# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

## CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of report (date of earliest event reported): December 4, 2012

# WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation) 001-34643 (Commission File Number) 98-0204758 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, PA 19341 (Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (610) 903-0400

Copy of correspondence to:

Marc J. Ross, Esq.
Thomas A. Rose, Esq.
James M. Turner, Esq.
Sichenzia Ross Friedman Ference LLP
61 Broadway
New York, New York 10006
Tel: (212) 930-9700 Fax: (212) 930-9725

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see			
General Instruction A.2. below):			
☐ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)			

= ····································
☐ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

Financing Transaction

On December 4, 2012, WPCS International Incorporated (the "Company") entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with six accredited investors (the "Buyers") pursuant to which, the Company sold an aggregate of (i) \$4,000,000 principal amount of senior secured convertible notes (the "Notes") and (ii) warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase 15,923,567 shares of the Company's common stock ("Common Stock"), to the Buyers for aggregate gross proceeds of \$4,000,000 (the "Financing"). In connection with the Financing, (i) the Company entered into a registration rights agreement with the Buyers (the "Registration Rights Agreement"), (ii) the Company and its subsidiaries entered into a security and pledge agreement in favor of the collateral agent for the Buyers (the "Security Agreement"), and (iii) subsidiaries of the Company entered into a guaranty in favor of the collateral agent for the Buyers (the "Guaranty"). The closing of the Financing is subject to customary closing conditions, including receipt of the funds from the Buyers, which is expected to occur on December 5, 2012 (the "Closing Date").

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to obtain its stockholders' approval at the next annual stockholder meeting of the issuance of all of the securities issuable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement ("Stockholder Approval"). The Company agreed to seek to obtain Stockholder Approval by March 4, 2013. If, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts Stockholder Approval is not obtained on or prior to March 4, 2013, the Company agreed to cause an additional annual stockholder meeting to be held annually at which Stockholder Approval will be sought (or if no Annual Meeting of stockholders of the Company is held in any given year, to seek such approval at a special meeting of stockholders of the Company in such given year) until such Stockholder Approval is obtained (such date, (the "Stockholder Approval Date").

The Notes will mature on the eighteen month anniversary of the Closing Date and will bear interest at the rate of 4% per annum, which will be payable quarterly in arrears and may be paid, in certain conditions, through the issuance of shares, at the discretion of the Company.

The Notes will be initially convertible into shares of Common Stock at a conversion price of \$0.3768 per share (the "Conversion Price"). The Conversion Price will be adjusted to 85% of the average of the closing bid prices for the five consecutive trading dates immediately prior to the following adjustment dates: (1) the earlier of the effective date of a registration statement or six months after closing (the "First Adjustment"); (2) the later of the date that is three months after the First Adjustment or one year after closing (the "Second Adjustment"); and (3) on the Stockholder Approval Date.

If an event of default under the Notes occurs, upon the request of the holder of the Note, the Company will be required to redeem all or any portion of the Note (including all accrued and unpaid interest), in cash, at a price equal to the greater of (i) up to 125% of the amount being converted, depending on the nature of the default, and (ii) the product of (a) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Note, times (b) 125% of the highest closing sale price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding such event of default and ending on the trading day immediately prior to the trading day that the redemption price is paid by the Company.

The Company has the right, at any time after one year from the Closing Date, to redeem all, but not less than all, of the outstanding Notes, upon not less than 20 trading days nor more than 30 trading days prior written notice. The redemption price shall equal 120% of the amount of principal and interest being redeemed.

Pursuant to the terms of the Notes, the Company will agree to deposit the initial funds received from the Financing, minus \$2,178,516.46 the ("Initial Lending Amount") into an account (the "Lockbox Account") controlled by Worldwide Stock Transfer, LLC (the "Collateral Agent"), as collateral agent on behalf of the Buyers. The Company intends to use the Initial Lending Amount to repay the existing loan, interest accrued and fees to Sovereign Bank, N.A., which loan agreement will be terminated in connection with the Financing, and for Buyer legal fees.

In addition, all cash receipts from the collection of accounts receivable of the Company and its domestic subsidiaries will be deposited into the Lockbox Account. The Company will be permitted to receive from the Lockbox Account, on a daily basis, such amount of cash equal to: (A) (i) cash balance in the Lockbox Account plus (ii) 95% of available qualified accounts receivable minus (iii) \$250,000 minus (B) amount of principal, accrued interest, fees, costs and expenses owed pursuant to the Notes. The Notes contain certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants, and events of default. The principal covenant is that the Company shall maintain a current ratio of not less than 0.6 to 1.0 as of the last calendar day of each month.

The Warrants will be exercisable for a period of five years from the Closing Date at an initial exercise price of \$0.471 per share (the "Exercise Price"). The Exercise Price will be subject to the same adjustments as provided in the Notes.

The Buyers will be prohibited from converting the Notes and/or exercising the Warrants and receiving shares of the Company's Common Stock, in the aggregate, such that the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon such conversions and/or exercises exceeds 19.9% of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock as of the Closing Date, unless Stockholder Approval is obtained.

The Buyers will agree to restrict their ability to convert the Notes and/or exercise the Warrants and receive shares of the Company's Common Stock such that the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Buyer in the aggregate and its affiliates after such conversion or exercise does not exceed 9.99% of the then issued and outstanding shares of the Company's Common Stock.

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company will agree to file a registration statement with the SEC, within 30 days following receipt of a request from a Buyer (or 45 days with respect to an underwritten offering), covering such shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants, as requested by the Buyers, and have such registration statement declared effective by the SEC within 90 days thereafter. The Company also agreed to notify the Buyers if the Company at any time proposes to register any of its securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and of such Buyers' right to participate in such registration.

Pursuant to the Guaranty, subsidiaries of the Company will guarantee to the collateral agent, for the benefit of the Buyers, the punctual payment, as and when due and payable, of all amounts owed by the Company in respect of the Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the other transaction documents executed in connection with the Purchase Agreement.

Pursuant to the Security Agreement, the Company and its subsidiaries will grant, in favor of the collateral agent for the Buyers, a continuing security interest in all personal property and assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, as collateral security for the obligations of the Company and the subsidiaries under the Purchase Agreement, the Notes, the Guaranty and the other transaction documents.

This Current Report shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall such securities be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements and certificates evidencing such securities contain a legend stating the same.

The foregoing information is a summary of the agreements involved in the Financing described above, is not complete, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of such agreements, copies of which are attached as exhibits to this Current Report on Form 8-K. Readers should review such agreement for a complete understanding of the terms and conditions associated with this transaction.

Amendment to Rights Agreement

On December 4, 2012, the Company and Interwest Transfer Co., Inc., as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agent") entered into Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") to the Rights Agreement, dated as of February 24, 2010 (the "Rights Agreement"), between the Company and Interwest Transfer Co., Inc., as Rights Agent to accelerate the expiration of the Rights (as defined in the Rights Agreement) to December 4, 2012. As a result of the Amendment, the Rights expired and the Rights Agreement terminated effective 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on December 4, 2012.

The foregoing description of the Amendment does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the Amendment, a copy of which is attached as exhibit 4.01 hereto.

## Item 3.03. Material Modification to Rights of Security Holders.

On December 4, 2012, the Company entered into the Amendment pursuant to which the Company amended the Rights Agreement relating to the Rights previously granted to common stock holders. The description of the Amendment in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated in its entirety by this reference into this Item 3.03.

#### Item 7.01. Regulation FD Disclosure.

On December 5, 2012, the Company issued a press release relating to the Financing discussed in Items 1.01 and 3.02 above. A copy of the press release that discusses these matters is filed as Exhibit 99.01 to, and incorporated by reference in, this report.

The information contained in Item 7.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K, including Exhibit 99.01, is furnished pursuant to, and shall not be deemed to be "filed" for the purposes of, Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or otherwise subject to the liabilities of that section. The information contained in Item 7.01 of this Current Report shall not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement or any other document filed pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, except as otherwise expressly stated in such filing. By filing this Current Report on Form 8-K and furnishing the information contained in this Item 7.01, including Exhibit 99.01, the Company makes no admission as to the materiality of any such information that it is furnishing.

#### Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

#### (d) Exhibits.

4.01	Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 4, 2012, to the Rights Agreement, dated as of February 24, 2010, by and between WPCS International
	Incorporated and Interwest Transfer Co., Inc., as rights agent
10.01	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 4, 2012, by and among WPCS International Incorporated, Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd.,
	Iroquois Master Fund Ltd., American Capital Management LLC, Bay Capital A.G., GRQ Consultants, Inc. 401K and Richard Molinsky
10.02	Form of Note
10.03	Form of Warrant
10.04	Form of Security and Pledge Agreement
10.05	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
10.06	Form of Guaranty
10.07	Form of Collateral Agency Agreement
99 01	Press Release, issued by WPCS International Incorporated on December 5, 2012

## SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirement of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

Date: December 5, 2012

By: \( \frac{1}{S} \) \( \frac{1}{JOSEPH HEATER} \)

Joseph Heater

Chief Financial Officer

5

#### **AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

This Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 4, 2012 (this "Amendment"), by and between WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Interwest Transfer Co., Inc., a Utah corporation (the 'Rights Agent"), amends that certain Rights Agreement, dated as of February 24, 2010 (the 'Rights Agreement"), by and between the Company and the Rights Agent. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Rights Agreement.

#### RECITALS

- A. Section 27 of the Rights Agreement provides that, prior to the Distribution Date and subject to the final sentence of Section 27 of the Rights Agreement, the Company may, and the Rights Agreement without the approval of any holders of Rights Certificates
- B. The Board of Directors of the Company has determined that it is necessary, desirable and in the best interest of the Company and its stockholders to amend the Rights Agreement as set forth in this Amendment.
- C. A Distribution Date has not occurred, and pursuant to the terms of the Rights Agreement and in accordance with the terms of Section 27 of the Rights Agreement, the Company has directed that the Rights Agreement be amended as set forth in this Amendment, and by its execution and delivery of this Amendment directs that the Rights Agent execute this Amendment.

#### **AGREEMENT**

NOW THEREFORE, the Rights Agreement is hereby amended as follows:

- 1. The definition of "Expiration Date" in Section 7(a) of the Rights Agreement is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:
  - At 5:00 pm New York time on December 4, 2012 (the "Expiration Date").
- 2. This Amendment is effective as of the date hereof, and all references to the Rights Agreement from and after such time will be deemed to be references to the Rights Agreement as amended hereby.
  - 3. The Rights Agreement is not otherwise supplemented or amended by virtue of this Amendment, but remains in full force and effect.

- 4. This Amendment is governed by the laws of the State of Delaware and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of such State applicable to contracts to be made and performed entirely within such State.
- 5. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. A signature to this Amendment transmitted electronically shall have the same authority, effect and enforceability as an original signature.
- 6. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Amendment or applicable to this Amendment is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, null and void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Amendment shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated; provided, further, that if any such excluded term, provision, covenant or restriction shall adversely affect the rights, immunities, duties or obligations of the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent shall be entitled to resign immediately.
  - 7. By its execution and delivery hereof, the Company directs the Rights Agent to execute this Amendment.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

By: /s/JOSEPH A. HEATER

Name: Joseph A. Heater Title: Chief Financial Officer

## INTERWEST TRANSFER CO., INC.

By: /s/ KURTIS D. HUGHES

Name: Kurtis D. Hughes Title: Vice President

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**"), dated as of December 4, 2012, is by and among WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation with offices located at One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, Pennsylvania 19341 (the "**Company**"), and each of the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a "**Buyer**" and collectively, the "**Buyers**").

#### RECITALS

- A. The Company and each Buyer is executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and Rule 506 of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the 1933 Act.
- B. The Company has authorized the issuance of senior secured convertible notes, in the aggregate amount of \$4,000,000, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Notes**"), which Notes shall be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the **Common Stock**") (as converted, collectively, the "**Conversion Shares**"), in accordance with the terms of the Notes.
- C. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) a Note in the aggregate original principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers and (ii) a warrant to acquire up to that aggregate number of additional shares of Common Stock set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (the "Warrants") (as exercised, collectively, the "Warrant Shares").
- D. The Notes are entitled to interest, amortization payments and certain other amounts, which, at the option of the Company and subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (the "Interest Shares") or in cash.
- E. At the Closing, the parties hereto shall execute and deliver a Registration Rights Agreement, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** (the "**Registration Rights Agreement**"), pursuant to which the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), under the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.
  - F. The Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the 'Securities."
- G. The Notes will be secured by a first priority perfected security interest in all of the assets of the Company and its direct and indirect Subsidiaries (as defined below), including a pledge of all of the capital stock of each of the Company's U.S. Subsidiaries, a 66% pledge of the capital stock of each of the Company's Australia Subsidiaries and a 60% pledge of the capital stock of WPCS Asia Ltd ("WPCS Asia"), (i) as evidenced by (i) a security agreement as each of the Buyers shall require in form and substance acceptable to each Buyer (the "Security Agreement"), (ii) a blocked account(s) agreement and a securities account control agreement with respect to certain accounts described in the Security Agreement, in form and substance acceptable to each Buyer, duly executed by the Company and the depositary bank (each, an "Account Control Bank") in which such account is maintained (the "Account Control Agreements", and together with the Security Agreement and the other security documents and agreements entered into in connection with this Agreement and each of such other documents and agreements, as each may be amended or modified from time to time, collectively, the "Company Security Documents") and (iii) a guaranty executed by each U.S. Subsidiary of the Company (as may be amended or modified from time to time, the Guaranties", and together with the Company Security Documents, the "Security Documents") in favor of each Buyer pursuant to which each of them will guarantee the obligations of the Company under the Transaction Documents (as defined below).

H. The Buyers desire to appoint Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC as collateral agent with respect to the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent") pursuant to a Collateral Agency Agreement, in form and substance acceptable to each Buyer (as amended or modified from time to time, the "Collateral Agency Agreement").

#### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS.

- (a) <u>Notes and Warrants</u>. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, shall purchase from the Company on the Closing Date (as defined below), a Note in the original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers along with Warrants to acquire up to that aggregate number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers.
- (b) <u>Closing</u>. The closing (the "Closing") of the purchase of the Notes and the Warrants by the Buyers shall occur at the offices of Greenberg Traurig, LLP, MetLife Building, 200 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10166. The date and time of the Closing (the "Closing Date") shall be 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day on which the conditions to the Closing set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below are satisfied or waived (or such later date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer). As used herein "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

- (c) <u>Purchase Price</u>. The aggregate purchase price for the Notes and the Warrants to be purchased by each Buyer (the '**Purchase Price**') shall be the amount set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers.
- (d) Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay its respective Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) to the Company for the Notes and the Warrants to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter (as defined below) and (ii) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer (A) a Note in the aggregate original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers and (B) a Warrant pursuant to which such Buyer shall have the right to acquire up to such aggregate number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers, in all cases, duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee.

#### 2. BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Each Buyer, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company with respect to only itself that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

- (a) <u>Organization; Authority</u>. Such Buyer is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with the requisite power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (as defined below) to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder.
- (b) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Buyer (i) is acquiring its Note and Warrants, (ii) may acquire the Interest Shares in accordance with the terms of the Notes, (iii) upon conversion of its Note will acquire the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, and (iv) upon exercise of its Warrants will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise thereof, in each case, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof in violation of applicable securities laws, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, by making the representations herein, such Buyer does not agree, or make any representation or warranty, to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act. Such Buyer is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Buyer does not presently have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities in violation of applicable securities laws.
  - (c) Accredited Investor Status. Such Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.
- (d) <u>Reliance on Exemptions</u>. Such Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Buyer to acquire the Securities.

- (e) <u>Information</u>. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by such Buyer. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Such Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Such Buyer has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.
- (f) No Governmental Review. Such Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.
- (g) <u>Transfer or Resale</u>. Such Buyer understands that except as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement and Section 4(h) hereof: (i) the Securities have not been and are not being registered under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) subsequently registered thereunder, (B) such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company (if requested by the Company) an opinion of counsel to such Buyer, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company, to the effect that such Securities to be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, or (C) such Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurance that such Securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule thereto) (collectively, "Rule 144"); (ii) any sale of the Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144, and further, if Rule 144 is not applicable, any resale of the Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person (as defined below) through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other Person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder.
- (h) <u>Validity</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. This Agreement, the Collateral Agency Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement have been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

- (i) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement, the Collateral Agency Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.
  - (j) Residency. Such Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction specified below its address on the Schedule of Buyers.
- (k) <u>Certain Trading Activities</u>. Such Buyer has not directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Buyer, engaged in any transactions in the securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Short Sales (as defined below) involving the Company's securities) during the period commencing as of the time that such Buyer was first contacted regarding the specific investment in the Company contemplated by this Agreement and ending immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement by such Buyer (it being understood and agreed that for all purposes of this Agreement, and, without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, that neither transactions nor purchases nor sales shall include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock) "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 promulgated under Regulation SHO under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the '1934 Act').
- (1) Experience of Such Buyer. Such Buyer, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Buyer is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.
- (m) Not a 10% Owner. Such Buyer is not a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the 1934 Act).

#### 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

(a) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries are entities duly organized and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authorization to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. As used in this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to perform any of their respective obligations under any of the Transaction Documents (as defined below). Other than the Persons (as defined below) set forth on Schedule 3(a) the Company has no Subsidiaries. "Subsidiaries" means any Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, (I) owns a majority of the outstanding capital stock or holds a majority of equity or similar interest of such Person or (II) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and each of the foregoing, is individually referred to herein as a "Subsidiary."

(b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. Subject to the Stockholder Approval, the Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. Each Subsidiary has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents to which it is a party. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company and its Subsidiaries, and the consummation by the Company and its Subsidiaries of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the reservation for issuance and issuance any Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the issuance of the Warrants and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) have been duly authorized by the Company's board of directors and each of its U.S. Subsidiaries' board of directors or other governing body, as applicable, and, other than, the Stockholder Approval (as defined below), the filing with the SEC of one or more Registration Statements in accordance with the requirements of the Registration Rights Agreement, the 8-K Filing (as defined below), a Form D with the SEC and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies (collectively, the "Required Approvals")) no further filing, consent or authorization is required by the Company, its Subsidiaries, their respective boards of directors or their stockholders or other governing body. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party will be prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Company, and each constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law and public policy, and the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. Prior to the Closing, the Transaction Documents to which each Subsidiary is a party will be duly executed and delivered by each such Subsidiary, and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of each such Subsidiary, enforceable against each such Subsidiary in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. "Transaction Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants, the Collateral Agency Agreement, the Guaranties, the Security Documents, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined below) and each of the other agreements and instruments entered into or delivered by any of the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, as may be amended from time to time.

(c) <u>Issuance of Securities</u>. The issuance of the Notes and the Warrants are duly authorized and upon issuance in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. As of the Closing, the Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock not less than (i) 100% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares initially issuable upon conversion of the Notes (assuming for purposes hereof that the Notes are convertible at the initial Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) and without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes), (ii) 100% of the maximum number of Interest Shares initially issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Closing Date through the eighteen month anniversary of the Closing Date (determined as if issued on the Trading Day (as defined in the Notes) immediately preceding the Closing Date without taking into account any limitations on the issuance of securities set forth in the Notes) and (iii) 36.4% of the maximum number of Warrant Shares initially issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein). Subject to Stockholder Approval, upon issuance or conversion in accordance with the Notes or exercise in accordance with the Warrants (as the case may be), the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares, respectively, when issued, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. Subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Buyers in this Agreement, the offer and issuance by the Company of the Securities is exe

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and its Subsidiaries and the consummation by the Company and its Subsidiaries of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes, the Warrants, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and Warrant Shares and the reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of the Certificate of Incorporation (as defined below) or other organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Bylaws (as defined below) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (the "Principal Market") and including all applicable federal laws, rules and regulations) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected except, in the case of clause (ii) or (iii) above, to the extent such violations that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Consents. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is required to obtain any consent from, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with (other than the Required Approvals), any Governmental Entity (as defined below) or any regulatory or self-regulatory agency or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its respective obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company or any Subsidiary is required to obtain at or prior to the Closing have been obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing Date, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries are aware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(e), the Company is not in violation of the requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. "Governmental Entity" means any nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature, federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal), multi-national organization or body; or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature.

(f) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities.</u> The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) to its knowledge, a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the 1934 Act. The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's and each Subsidiary's decision to enter into the Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company, each Subsidiary and their respective representatives.

- (g) No General Solicitation; Placement Agent's Fees. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers' commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisory relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby. Except for Max Communications (the "Placement Agent"), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.
- (h) No Integrated Offering. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise, or cause this offering of the Securities to require approval of stockholders of the Company under any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated for quotation. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings of securities of the Company.
- (i) <u>Dilutive Effect</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and Warrant Shares may increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement and the Notes, the Interest Shares in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrants is, absolute and unconditional (subject to any limitations on conversion or exercise as set forth in the Notes and in the Warrants, respectively) regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.
- (j) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>; <u>Rights Agreement</u>. At or prior to Closing, the Company and its board of directors shall have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, interested stockholder, business combination, poison pill (including, without limitation, any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents or the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or otherwise which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. At or prior to Closing, the Company and its board of directors shall have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock or a change in control of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(k) SEC Documents; Financial Statements. During the two (2) years prior to the date hereof, the Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of each of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect as of the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate). No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any of the Buyers which is not included in the SEC Documents (including, without limitation, information referred to in Section 2(e) of this Agreement) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made.

(l) Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K except as disclosed in the SEC Documents filed subsequent to such Form 10-K, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, assets, liabilities, properties, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K except as disclosed in the SEC Documents filed subsequent to such Form 10-K, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) made any material capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, outside the ordinary course of business. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any law or statute relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, liquidation or winding up, nor does the Company or any Subsidiary have any knowledge or reason to believe that any of their respective creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(1), "Insolvent" means, with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, (i) the present fair saleable value of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets is less than the amount required to pay the Company and its Subsidiaries' total Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) the Company and its Subsidiaries are unable to pay their debts an

(m) No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise), that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws on a registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC relating to an issuance and sale by the Company of its Common Stock and which has not been publicly announced, (ii) could have a material adverse effect on any Buyer's investment hereunder or (iii) could have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under its Certificate of Incorporation, any certificate of designation, preferences or rights of any other outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Bylaws or their organizational charter, certificate of formation or certificate of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except in all cases for possible violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(n), without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. Since January 1, 2009, (i) the Common Stock has been listed or designated for quotation on the Principal Market or the Nasdaq Global Market, (ii) trading in the Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market and (iii) except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, the Company has received no communication, written or oral, from the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Principal Market. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits to th

- (o) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended; or (iv) made any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.
- (p) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.
- (q) <u>Transactions With Affiliates</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, none of the officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any such officer, director or employee or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any corporation, partnership, trust or other Person in which any such officer, director, or employee has a substantial interest or is an employee, officer, director, trustee or partner.
- (r) Equity Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 25,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which, 6,954,766 are issued and outstanding and 990,074 shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Notes and the Warrants) exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, shares of Common Stock and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, none of which are issued and outstanding. No shares of Common Stock are held in treasury. All of such outstanding shares are duly authorized and have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. To the Company's knowledge, 1,061,567 shares of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock on the date hereof are owned by Persons who are "affiliates" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act and calculated based on the assumption that only executive officers, directors and holders of at least 10% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock are "affiliates" without conceding that any such Persons are "affiliates" for purposes of federal securities laws) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, to the Company's knowledge, no Person owns 10% or more of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (calculated based on the assumption that all Convertible Securities (as defined below), whether or not presently exercisable or convertible, have been fully exercised or converted (as the case may be) taking account of any limitations on exercise or conversion (including "blockers") contained therein without conceding that such identified Person is a 10% stockholder for purposes of federal securities laws), (i) None of the Company's or any Subsidiary's capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any liens or encumbrances suffered or permitted by the Company or any Subsidiary; (ii) except as disclosed in Schedule 3(r) (iii), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (iii) except as disclosed in Schedule 3(r) (iii), there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound; (iv) there are no financing statements securing obligations in any amounts filed in connection with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (v) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act (except pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement); (vi) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (vii) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; (viii) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement; and (ix) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have any liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents which are not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or could not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has furnished to the Buyers true, correct and complete copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and the Company's bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the "Bylaws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto.

(s) Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, (i) except as disclosed on Schedule 3(s), has any outstanding Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) is in violation of any term of, or in default under, any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, claim, lien, tax, right of first refusal, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; (y) "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto; and (z) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and any Governmental Entity or any department or agency thereof.

- (t) Absence of Litigation. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any court, public board, other Governmental Entity, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or any of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' officers or directors which is outside of the ordinary course of business or individually or in the aggregate material to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Without limitation of the foregoing, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the SEC involving the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any current or former director or executive officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The SEC has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the 1934 Act.
- (u) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will be unable to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (v) Employee Relations. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (w) <u>Title</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (x) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, original works, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Except as disclosed on Schedule 3(x), none of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' Intellectual Property Rights have expired, terminated or been abandoned, or are expected to expire, terminate or be abandoned, within two years from the date of this Agreement. The Company has no knowledge of any infringement by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries regarding their Intellectual Property Rights. The Company is not aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights, except where failure to take such measures would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (y) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all Environmental Laws (as defined below), (ii) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.
- (z) <u>Subsidiary Rights</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(z), the Company or one of its Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Subsidiary.
- (aa) Tax Status. Except as set forth on Schedule 3(aa), the Company and each of its Subsidiaries (i) has timely made or filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has timely paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and its Subsidiaries know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a passive foreign investment company, as defined in Section 1297 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (bb) Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the 1934 Act) that is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant or other Person relating to any pote

- (cc) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (dd) <u>Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," an affiliate of an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (ee) Acknowledgement Regarding Buyers' Trading Activity. It is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in accordance with the terms thereof, none of the Buyers have been asked by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to agree, nor has any Buyer agreed with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, to desist from effecting any transactions in or with respect to (including, without limitation, purchasing or selling, long and/or short) any securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) any Buyer, and counterparties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Buyer is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock which was established prior to such Buyer's knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents; and (iii) each Buyer shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counterparty in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents pursuant to the Press Release (as defined below) one or more Buyers may engage in hedging and/or trading activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value and/or number of the Warrant Shares, the Interest Shares or Conversion Shares, as applicable, deliverable with respect to the Securities are being determined and such hedging and/or trading activities, if any, can reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interest in the Company both at and after the time the hedging and/or trading activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging and/or trading activities do not constitute a breach of this Agreeme

- (ff) Manipulation of Price. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (gg) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, and so long as any of the Securities are held by any of the Buyers, shall become, a <u>U.S. real property holding corporation</u> within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company and each Subsidiary shall so certify upon any Buyer's request.
  - (hh) Registration Eligibility. The Company is eligible to register the Registrable Securities for resale by the Buyers using Form S-3 promulgated under the 1933 Act.
- (ii) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the issuance, sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.
- (jj) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "**BHCA**") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve**"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any equity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.
  - (kk) Shell Company Status. The Company is not currently, and has not been within the last 12 months, an issuer identified in, or subject to, Rule 144(i).

- (II) Illegal or Unauthorized Payments; Political Contributions Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge (after reasonable inquiry of its executive officers and directors), any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or other representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (a) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (b) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (mm) Money Laundering. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with, and have not previously violated, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and all other applicable U.S. and non-U.S. anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, the laws, regulations and Executive Orders and sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, but not limited, to (i) Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 entitled, "Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism" (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)); and (ii) any regulations contained in 31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V.
- (nn) Management. Except as set forth in Schedule 3(nn) hereto, during the past five year period, no current officer or director or, to the knowledge of the Company, former officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has been the subject of:
  - (i) a petition under bankruptcy laws or any other insolvency or moratorium law or the appointment by a court of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for such Person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the filing of such petition or such appointment, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of the filing of such petition or such appointment;
  - (ii) a conviction in a criminal proceeding or a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations, including those relating to driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence);
  - (iii) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining any such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:
    - (1) Acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;

- (2) Engaging in any type of business practice; or
- (3) Engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of securities laws or commodities laws;
- (iv) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of any such person to engage in any activity described in the preceding sub paragraph, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- (v) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or other authority to have violated any securities law, regulation or decree and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC or any other authority has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated; or
- (vi) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated.
- (oo) No Additional Agreements. The Company does not have any agreement or understanding with any Buyer with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents other than as specified in the Transaction Documents.
- (pp) Public Utility Holding Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company," or an "affiliate" of a "holding company," as such terms are defined in the Public Utility Holding Act of 2005.
  - (qq) Federal Power Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation as a "public utility" under the Federal Power Act, as amended.
- (rr) <u>Ranking of Notes</u>. No Indebtedness of the Company, at the Closing, will be senior to, or pari passu with, the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect to payment or redemptions, interest, damages, upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.
- (ss) <u>Disclosure</u>. The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than the existence of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Buyers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or conditions (financial or otherwise), which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure at or before the date hereof or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly disclosed. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer makes or has made any repr

#### 4. COVENANTS.

- (a) <u>Reasonable Best Efforts</u>. Each Buyer shall use its reasonable best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 6 of this Agreement. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to timely satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 7 of this Agreement.
- (b) Form D and Blue Sky. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or immediately after the Closing Date take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to, qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyers on or immediately after the Closing Date. Without limiting any other obligation of the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall timely make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under all applicable securities laws (including, without limitation, all applicable federal securities laws and all applicable "Blue Sky" laws), and the Company shall comply in all material respects with all applicable federal, state and local laws, statutes, rules, regulations and the like relating to the offering and sale of the Securities to the Buyers.
- (c) <u>Reporting Status</u>. Until the date on which the Buyers shall have sold all of the Registrable Securities (the '**Reporting Period**'), the Company shall timely file all reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1934 Act, and the Company shall not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act even if the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would no longer require or otherwise permit such termination.
- (d) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Securities for general corporate purposes, but not for (i) except as set forth on Schedule 4(d), the repayment of any outstanding Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) the redemption or repurchase of any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iii) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.

- (e) <u>Financial Information</u>. The Company agrees to send the following to each Investor (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, any interim reports or any consolidated balance sheets, income statements, stockholders' equity statements and/or cash flow statements for any period other than annual, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, and (ii) copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the stockholders.
- (f) <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall promptly secure the listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all of the Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and Warrant Shares upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as the case may be) (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and Warrant Shares from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents on such national securities exchange or automated quotation system. The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the Common Stock's listing or authorization for quotation (as the case may be) on the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE Amex LLC, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Nasdaq Capital Market (each, an "Eligible Market"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which could be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on an Eligible Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(f).
- (g) Fees. The Company shall reimburse each Buyer for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by it or its affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, as applicable, all reasonable legal fees and disbursements of Greenberg Traurig, LLP, counsel to the lead Buyer, any other reasonable fees and expenses in connection with the structuring, documentation and implementation of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and due diligence and regulatory filings in connection therewith) (the "Expense Amount"), which amount shall not exceed, in the aggregate, \$115,000 (with such non-legal fees and expenses not to exceed, in the aggregate, \$15,000), without prior written notice to the Company (other than with respect to the reasonable fees and expenses of each Buyer, the Investors and/or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, incurred in connection with the preparation, review and negotiation of account control agreements and related ancillary documents with respect to the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) disclosed in the Perfection Certificate (or as disclosed to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer or Investor by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, from time to time, pursuant to the Security Documents, any Guaranty, the Notes or any other Transaction Document) and otherwise with respect to the perfection and/or enforcement of the security interest created by the Security Documents and/or any Guaranty) and shall be withheld by a Buyer (with respect to its portion of the Expense Amount reimbursable hereunder or, with respect to the lead Buyer, the fees and expenses of Greenberg Traurig, LLP) from its Purchase Price at the Closing or paid by the Company upon termination of this Agreement on demand by any such Buyer and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP so long as such termination did not occur as a result of a material breach by the applicable Buyer of any of its obligations hereunder (as the case may be), less, solely with respect to the lead Buyer, \$15,000 which was previously advanced to Greenberg Traurig, LLP by the Company. Subject to the limitation set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, if the amount so withheld at the Closing by a Buyer was less than the Expense Amount actually incurred by the Buyers and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP, as applicable, in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and entitled to reimbursement from the Company in accordance herewith or any other Transaction Document, the Company shall promptly reimburse each such Buyer and/or Greenberg Traurig, LLP, as applicable, on demand for such Expense Amount not so reimbursed by the Company on the date hereof or through such withholding at the Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, transfer agent fees, the fees and expenses of the Collateral Agent, DTC (as defined below) fees or broker's commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, any fees payable to the Placement Agent, who is the Company's sole placement agent in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement). The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to the Buyers.

(h) <u>Pledge of Securities</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by a Buyer in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Buyer effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by a Buyer.

(i) Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information. The Company shall, on or before 8:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, issue a press release (the "Press Release") reasonably acceptable to the Buyers disclosing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, On or before 8:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching all the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement (and all schedules to this Agreement), the form of Notes, the form of the Warrants, the form of Guaranties, the form of Security Documents and the form of the Registration Rights Agreement) (including all attachments, the "8-K Filing"). From and after the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) provided to any of the Buyers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and each of its and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents not to, provide any Buyer with any material, nonpublic information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the issuance of the Press Release without the express prior written consent of such Buyer. In the event of a breach of any of the foregoing covenants, including, without limitation, Section 4(0) of this Agreement, or any of the covenants or agreements contained in any other Transaction Document, by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents (as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Buyer), in addition to any other remedy provided herein or in the Transaction Documents, such Buyer shall have the right to make a public disclosure, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise, of such breach or such material, non-public information, as applicable, without the prior approval by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees or agents. No Buyer shall have any liability to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees, stockholders or agents, for any such disclosure. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make the Press Release and any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filing and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law and regulations (provided that in the case of clause (i) each Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release). Without the prior written consent of the applicable Buyer, the Company shall not (and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and affiliates to not) disclose the name of such Buyer in any filing, announcement, release or otherwise (other than the 8-K Filing or as required by applicable law). Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary and without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that upon filing of the Form 8-K, no Buyer shall have (unless expressly agreed to by a particular Buyer after the date hereof in a written definitive and binding agreement executed by the Company and such particular Buyer (it being understood and agreed that no Buyer may bind any other Buyer with respect thereto)), any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty not to trade on the basis of, any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of it Subsidiaries.

(j) <u>Additional Registration Statements</u>. Until the Applicable Date (as defined below) and at any time thereafter while any Registration Statement is not effective or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use, the Company shall not file a registration statement under the 1933 Act relating to securities that are not the Registrable Securities. "Applicable Date" means the first date on which the resale by the Buyers of all Registrable Securities is covered by one or more effective Registration Statements (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) (and each prospectus contained therein is available for use on such date).

(k) Additional Issuance of Securities. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Securities, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of Buyers holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, issue any Notes (other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby) and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Warrants. The Company agrees that for the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the date immediately following the one hundred twenty (120) Trading Day (as defined in the Warrants) anniversary of the Applicable Date (provided that such period shall be extended by the number of Trading Days during such period and any extension thereof contemplated by this proviso on which any Registration Statement is not effective or any prospectus contained therein is not available for use) (the "Restricted Period"), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall directly or indirectly issue, offer, sell, grant any option or right to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any issuance, offer, sale, grant of any option or right to purchase or other disposition of) any equity security or any equity-linked or related security (including, without limitation, any "equity security" (as that term is defined under Rule 405 promulgated under the 1933 Act), any Convertible Securities (as defined below), any debt, any preferred stock or any purchase rights) (any such issuance, offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement (whether occurring during the Restricted Period or at any time thereafter) is referred to as a "Subsequent Placement"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4(k) shall not apply in respect of the issuance of (A) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock to directors, officers or employees of the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined below), provided that (1) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (A) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 10% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof and (2) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (B) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (A) above) issued prior to the date hereof, provided that the conversion, exercise or other method of issuance (as the case may be) of any such Convertible Security is made solely pursuant to the conversion, exercise or other method of issuance (as the case may be) provisions of such Convertible Security that were in effect on the date immediately prior to the date of this Agreement, the conversion, exercise or issuance price of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (A) above) is not lowered, none of such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (A) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (A) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (C) the Conversion Shares, (D) the Interest Shares, (E) the Warrant Shares, and (F) shares of Common Stock issued in connection with strategic mergers and acquisitions, provided that (I) the primary purpose of such issuance is not to raise capital, (II) the acquirer of such shares of Common Stock in such issuance solely consists of either (1) the actual owners of such assets or securities acquired in such merger or acquisition or (2) the stockholders, partners or members of the foregoing Persons, (III) the number or amount (as the case may be) of such shares of Common Stock issued to each such Person by the Company shall not be disproportionate to such Person's actual ownership of such assets or securities to be acquired by the Company (as applicable) and (IV) all such issuances of Common Stock after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (E) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 10% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof (each of the foregoing in clauses (A) through (E), collectively the "Excluded Securities"). "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such. "Convertible Securities" means any capital stock or other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is at any time and under any circumstances directly or indirectly convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any capital stock or other security of the Company (including, without limitation, Common Stock) or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (1) Reservation of Shares. So long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, (x) if on or prior to the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined below), no less than (i) 100% of the maximum number of Conversion Shares initially issuable upon conversion of the Notes (assuming for purposes hereof that the Notes are convertible at the initial Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) and without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes), (ii) 100% of the maximum number of Interest Shares initially issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Closing Date through the eighteen month anniversary of the Closing Date (determined as if issued on the Trading Day (as defined in the Notes) immediately preceding the Closing Date without taking into account any limitations on the issuance of securities set forth in the Notes) and (iii) 36.4% of the maximum number of Warrant Shares initially issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein) or (y) if after the Stockholder Approval Date, no less than 150% of (i) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all the Notes (assuming for purposes hereof, that the Notes are convertible at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) and without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the Notes from the Closing Date through the eighteen month anniversary of the Closing Date (determined without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein).
- (m) <u>Conduct of Business</u>. The business of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any Governmental Entity, except where such violations would not reasonably be expected to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (n) Other Notes; Variable Securities. (i) So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company will not issue any Notes (other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby) and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company and each Subsidiary shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Placement involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock, other than pursuant to a customary "weighted average" anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an equity line of credit or an "at-the-market" offering) whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary "preemptive" or "participation" rights). Each Buyer shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company and its Subsidiaries to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

- (o) <u>Participation Right</u>. From the date hereof through the two (2) year anniversary of the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, effect any Subsequent Placement unless the Company shall have first complied with this Section 4(o). The Company acknowledges and agrees that the right set forth in this Section 4(o) is a right granted by the Company, separately, to each Buyer.
  - (i) At least three (3) Trading Days prior to any proposed or intended Subsequent Placement, the Company shall deliver to each Buyer a written notice of its proposal or intention to effect a Subsequent Placement (each such notice, a "Pre-Notice"), which Pre-Notice shall not contain any information (including, without limitation, material, non-public information) other than: (i) a statement that the Company proposes or intends to effect a Subsequent Placement, (ii) a statement that the statement in clause (i) above does not constitute material, non-public information and (iii) a statement informing such Buyer that it is entitled to receive an Offer Notice (as defined below) with respect to such Subsequent Placement upon its written request. Upon the written request of a Buyer within two (2) Trading Days after the Company's delivery to such Buyer of such Pre-Notice, and only upon a written request by such Buyer, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver to such Buyer an irrevocable written notice (the "Offer Notice") of any proposed or intended issuance or sale or exchange (the "Offere") of the securities being offered (the "Offered Securities") in a Subsequent Placement, which Offer Notice shall (w) identify and describe the Offered Securities, (x) describe the price and other terms upon which they are to be issued, sold or exchanged, and the number or amount of the Offered Securities to be issued, sold or exchanged with such Buyer in accordance with the terms of the Offered Securities are to be offered, issued, sold or exchanged and (z) offer to issue and sell to or exchange with such Buyer in accordance with the terms of the Offered Securities are to be offered, securities, provided that the number of Offered Securities which such Buyer shall have the right to subscribe for under this Section 4(o) shall be (a) based on such Buyer's pro rata portion of the aggregate original principal amount of the Notes purchased hereunder by all Buyers (the "Basic Amount"), a

- (ii) To accept an Offer, in whole or in part, such Buyer must deliver a written notice to the Company prior to the end of the third (3<sup>d</sup>) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of the Offer Notice (the "Offer Period"), setting forth the portion of such Buyer's Basic Amount that such Buyer elects to purchase and, if such Buyer shall elect to purchase all of its Basic Amount, the Undersubscription Amount, if any, that such Buyer elects to purchase (in either case, the "Notice of Acceptance"). If the Basic Amounts subscribed for by all Buyers are less than the total of all of the Basic Amounts, then such Buyer who has set forth an Undersubscription Amount in its Notice of Acceptance shall be entitled to purchase, in addition to the Basic Amounts subscribed for, the Undersubscription Amount is subscribed for exceed the difference between the total of all the Basic Amounts and the Basic Amounts subscribed for (the "Available Undersubscription Amount"), such Buyer who has subscribed for any Undersubscription Amount shall be entitled to purchase only that portion of the Available Undersubscription Amount as the Basic Amount of such Buyer bears to the total Basic Amounts of all Buyers that have subscribed for Undersubscription Amounts, subject to rounding by the Company to the extent it deems reasonably necessary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company desires to modify or amend the terms and conditions of the Offer Prior to the expiration of the Offer Period, the Company may deliver to each Buyer a new Offer Notice and the Offer Period shall expire on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of such new Offer Notice.
- (iii) The Company shall have five (5) Business Days from the expiration of the Offer Period above (i) to offer, issue, sell or exchange all or any part of such Offered Securities as to which a Notice of Acceptance has not been given by a Buyer (the "**Refused Securities**") pursuant to a definitive agreement(s) (the "**Subsequent Placement Agreement**"), but only to the offerees described in the Offer Notice (if so described therein) and only upon terms and conditions (including, without limitation, unit prices and interest rates) that are not more favorable to the acquiring Person or Persons or less favorable to the Company than those set forth in the Offer Notice and (ii) to publicly announce (a) the execution of such Subsequent Placement Agreement, and (b) either (x) the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such Subsequent Placement Agreement and (y) the termination of such Subsequent Placement, which shall be filed with the SEC on a Current Report on Form 8-K with such Subsequent Placement Agreement and any documents contemplated therein filed as exhibits thereto.
- (iv) In the event the Company shall propose to sell less than all the Refused Securities (any such sale to be in the manner and on the terms specified in Section 4(o)(iii) above), then such Buyer may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, reduce the number or amount of the Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance to an amount that shall be not less than the number or amount of the Offered Securities that such Buyer elected to purchase pursuant to Section 4(o)(ii) above multiplied by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which shall be the number or amount of Offered Securities the Company actually proposes to issue, sell or exchange (including Offered Securities to be issued or sold to Buyers pursuant to this Section 4(o) prior to such reduction) and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the original amount of the Offered Securities. In the event that any Buyer so elects to reduce the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance, the Company may not issue, sell or exchange more than the reduced number or amount of the Offered Securities and until such securities have again been offered to the Buyers in accordance with Section 4(o)(i) above.

- (v) Upon the closing of the issuance, sale or exchange of all or less than all of the Refused Securities, such Buyer shall acquire from the Company, and the Company shall issue to such Buyer, the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance. The purchase by such Buyer of any Offered Securities is subject in all cases to the preparation, execution and delivery by the Company and such Buyer of a separate purchase agreement relating to such Offered Securities reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to such Buyer and its counsel.
- (vi) Any Offered Securities not acquired by a Buyer or other Persons in accordance with this Section 4(o) may not be issued, sold or exchanged until they are again offered to such Buyer under the procedures specified in this Agreement.
- (vii) The Company and each Buyer agree that if any Buyer elects to participate in the Offer, neither the Subsequent Placement Agreement with respect to such Offer nor any other transaction documents related thereto (collectively, the "Subsequent Placement Documents") shall include any term or provision whereby such Buyer shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any securities of the Company (except for any restrictions imposed by any existing laws, rules or regulations) or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, any agreement previously entered into with the Company or any instrument received from the Company.
- (viii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(o) and unless otherwise agreed to by such Buyer, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Buyer that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Placement has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the Offered Securities, in either case, in such a manner such that such Buyer will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day following the expiration of the Offer Period. If by such fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Offered Securities has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Buyer, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Buyer shall not be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Should the Company decide to pursue such transaction with respect to the Offered Securities, the Company shall provide such Buyer with another Offer Notice and such Buyer will again have the right of participation set forth in this Section 4(o). The Company shall not be permitted to deliver more than one such Offer Notice to such Buyer in any sixty (60) day period, except as expressly contemplated by the last sentence of Section 4(o)(ii).
- (ix) The restrictions contained in this Section 4(o) shall not apply in connection with the issuance of any Excluded Securities. The Company shall not circumvent the provisions of this Section 4(o) by providing terms or conditions to one Buyer that are not provided to all.

- (p) <u>Dilutive Issuances</u>. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) if the effect of such Dilutive Issuance is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Notes or exercise of any Warrant any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market or any such exchange or market that the Company's Common Stock is then listed or available for quotation on. As of any date, unless either (i) the Company has obtained the written approval of its stockholders providing for the Company's issuance of all of the Securities as described in the Transaction Documents in accordance with applicable law and the rules and regulations of the Principal Market prior to such date and the Equity Conditions (as defined in the Notes) are satisfied as of such date or (ii) no Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance.
- (q) <u>Passive Foreign Investment Company</u>. The Company shall conduct its business in such a manner as will ensure that the Company will not be deemed to constitute a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (r) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, any securities of the Company without the prior express written consent of the Buyers.
- (s) <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Notes or Warrants, the Company shall not be party to any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants.
- (t) <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. The Company shall provide each stockholder entitled to vote at either (x) the next annual meeting of stockholders of the Company or (y) a special meeting of stockholders of the Company (the "Stockholder Meeting"), which shall be promptly called and held not later than March 4, 2013 (the 'Stockholder Meeting Deadline"), a proxy statement, soliciting each such stockholder's affirmative vote at the Stockholder Meeting for approval of resolutions (Stockholder Resolutions") providing for (I) the increase of the authorized shares of Common Stock of the Company from 25 million to 100 million shares of Common Stock and (II) the issuance of all of the Securities as described in the Transaction Documents in accordance with applicable law and the rules and regulations of the Principal Market (such affirmative approval being referred to herein as the "Stockholder Approval", and the date such Stockholder Approval is obtained, the "Stockholder Approval Date"), and the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such resolutions and to cause the Board of Directors of the Company to recommend to the stockholders have they approve such resolutions. The Company shall be obligated to seek to obtain the Stockholder Approval by the Stockholder Meeting Deadline. If, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts the Stockholder Approval is not obtained on or prior to the Stockholder Meeting Deadline, the Company shall cause an additional Stockholder Meeting to be held annually thereafter at the annual meeting of stockholders of the Company in such given year, at a special meeting of stockholders of the Company in such given year) until such Stockholder Approval is obtained.

- (u) No Waiver of Voting Agreements. The Company shall not amend, waive or modify any provision of any of the Voting Agreements (as defined below).
- (v) Stock Splits. Until the Notes and Warrants and all notes and warrants issued pursuant to the terms thereof are no longer outstanding, the Company shall not effect any stock combination, reverse stock split or other similar transaction (or make any public announcement or disclosure with respect to any of the foregoing) without the prior written consent of the Required Buyers (as defined below), provided, however, that no consent of the Required Buyers shall be required for a reverse stock split of the Common Stock that the Board of Directors of the Company, in the good faith exercise of its business judgment, determines to be necessary or advisable to list or continue listing the Common Stock on the Principal Market or another trading market.
- (w) Consultant. So long as any Notes remain outstanding the Company shall employ a business consultant, reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders; provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to enter into any consulting agreement with any such consultant which would require the Company to pay fees to such consultant in excess of \$5,000 per month.
- (x) Closing Documents. On or prior to fourteen (14) calendar days after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to each Buyer and Greenberg Traurig, LLP executed copies of the Transaction Documents, Securities and other document required to be delivered to any party pursuant to Section 7 hereof.
- (y) <u>WPCS Asia Certificate</u>. On or prior to fifteen (15) Business Day after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Collateral Agent a certificate representing WPCS Asia's shares of capital stock, along with duly executed blank stock powers, in accordance with the Security Agreement.

### 5. REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS; LEGEND.

(a) <u>Register</u>. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Securities), a register for the Notes and the Warrants in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes and the Warrants have been issued (including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of the Notes held by such Person, the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes, the number of Interest Shares issuable with respect to the Notes and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants held by such Person. The Company shall keep the register open and available at all times during business hours for inspection of any Buyer or its legal representatives.

(b) Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent and any subsequent transfer agent in a form acceptable to each of the Buyers (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions") to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), for the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by each Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants (as the case may be). The Company represents and warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b), and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(g) hereof, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent with respect to the Securities, and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company, as applicable, to the extent provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities in accordance with Section 2(g), the Company shall permit the transfer and shall promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. In the event that such sale, assignment or transfer involves Conversion Shares, Interest Shares or Warrant Shares sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or in compliance with Rule 144, the transfer agent shall issue such shares to such Buyer, assignee or transferee (as the case may be) without any restrictive legend in accordance with Section 5(d) below. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to a Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5(b) will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section 5(b), that a Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an order and/or injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate issuance and transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall cause its counsel to issue the legal opinion referred to in the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions to the Company's transfer agent on each Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement). Any fees (with respect to the transfer agent, counsel to the Company or otherwise) associated with the issuance of such opinion or the removal of any legends on any of the Securities shall be borne by the Company.

(c) <u>Legends</u>. Each Buyer understands that the Securities have been issued (or will be issued in the case of the Conversion Shares, Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares) pursuant to an exemption from registration or qualification under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws, and except as set forth below, the Securities shall bear any legend as required by the "blue sky" laws of any state and a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

[NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE [CONVERTIBLE] [EXERCISABLE] HAVE BEEN][THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

(d) Removal of Legends. Certificates evidencing Securities shall not be required to contain the legend set forth in Section 5(c) above or any other legend (i) while a registration statement (including a Registration Statement) covering the resale of such Securities is effective under the 1933 Act, (ii) following any sale of such Securities pursuant to Rule 144 (assuming the transferor is not an affiliate of the Company), (iii) if such Securities are eligible to be sold, assigned or transferred under Rule 144 (provided that a Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurances that such Securities are eligible for sale, assignment or transfer under Rule 144 which shall not include an opinion of counsel), (iv) in connection with a sale, assignment or other transfer (other than under Rule 144), provided that such Buyer provides the Company with an opinion of counsel to such Buyer, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities may be made without registration under the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or (v) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act (including, without limitation, controlling judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the SEC). If a legend is not required pursuant to the foregoing, the Company shall no later than three (3) Trading Days following the delivery by a Buyer to the Company or the transfer agent (with notice to the Company) of a legended certificate representing such Securities (endorsed or with stock powers attached, signatures guaranteed, and otherwise in form necessary to affect the reissuance and/or transfer, if applicable), together with any other deliveries from such Buyer as may be required above in this Section 5(d), as directed by such Buyer, either: (A) provided that the Company's transfer agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such Securities are Conversion Shares, Interest Shares or Warrant Shares, credit the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which such Buyer shall be entitled to such Buyer's or its designee's balance account with through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (B) if the Company's transfer agent is not participating in the Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to such Buyer, a certificate representing such Securities that is free from all restrictive and other legends, registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee (the date by which such credit is so required to be made to the balance account of such Buyer's or such Buyer's nominee with DTC or such certificate is required to be delivered to such Buyer pursuant to the foregoing is referred to herein as the "Required Delivery Date"). The Company shall be responsible for any transfer agent fees or DTC fees with respect to any issuance of Securities or the removal of any legends with respect to any Securities in accordance herewith.

(e) Failure to Timely Deliver; Buy-In. If the Company fails to (i) issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to a Buyer by the Required Delivery Date a certificate representing the Securities so delivered to the Company by such Buyer that is free from all restrictive and other legends or (ii) credit the balance account of such Buyer's or such Buyer's nominee with DTC for such number of Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares so delivered to the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to such Buyer, the Company shall pay in cash to such Buyer on each day after the Required Delivery Date that the issuance or credit of such shares is not timely effected an amount equal to 1% of the product of (A) the number of shares of Common Stock not so delivered or credited (as the case may be) to such Buyer or such Buyer's nominee multiplied by (B) the Closing Sale Price (as defined in the applicable Note or Warrant) of the Common Stock on the Trading Day (as defined in the applicable Note or Warrant) immediately preceding the Required Delivery Date. In addition to the foregoing, if the Company fails to so properly deliver such unlegended certificates or so properly credit the balance account of such Buyer's or such Buyer's nominee with DTC by the Required Delivery Date, and if on or after the Required Delivery Date such Buyer purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Buyer of shares of Common Stock that such Buyer anticipated receiving from the Company without any restrictive legend, then, in addition to all other remedies available to such Buyer, the Company shall, within three (3) Trading Days after such Buyer's request and in such Buyer's sole discretion, either (i) pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to such Buyer's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate or credit such Buyer's balance account shall terminate and such shares shall be cancelled, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to such Buyer a certificate or certificates or credit such Buyer's DTC account representing such number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Company timely complied with its obligations hereunder and pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Conversion Shares, Interest Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) that the Company was required to deliver to such Buyer by the Required Delivery Date times (B) the Closing Sale Price (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Required Delivery Date.

### 6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

- (a) The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Notesand the related Warrants to each Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:
  - (i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.
  - (ii) Such Buyer and each other Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) for the Note and the related Warrants being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter.

(iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

## 7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

- (a) The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase its Noteand its related Warrants at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:
  - (i) The Company and each Subsidiary (as the case may be) shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer a Note (in such original principal amount as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers) and the related Warrants (for such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (4) of the Schedule of Buyers) being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement.
  - (ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Sichenzia Ross Friedman Ference LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer.
  - (iii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.
  - (iv) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries in each such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such jurisdiction of formation as of a date within fifteen (15) days of the Closing Date.
  - (v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's and each Subsidiary's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of each jurisdiction in which the Company and each Subsidiary conducts business and is required to so qualify, as of a date within fifteen (15) days of the Closing Date.

- (vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation as certified by the Delaware Secretary of State within fifteen (15) days of the Closing Date.
- (vii) Each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of its certificate of incorporation as certified by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation within fifteen (15) days of the Closing Date.
- (viii) The Company and each Subsidiary shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, executed by the Secretary of the Company and each Subsidiary and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's and each Subsidiary's board of directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and the organizational documents of each Subsidiary and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company and the bylaws of each Subsidiary, each as in effect at the Closing.
- (ix) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form acceptable to such Buyer.
- (x) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a report from the Company's transfer agent identifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Closing Date immediately prior to the Closing.
- (xi) The Common Stock (I) shall be designated for quotation or listed (as applicable) on the Principal Market and (II) shall not have been suspended, as of the Closing Date, by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened (except as already disclosed in the SEC Documents), as of the Closing Date, either (A) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (B) by falling below the minimum maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.
- (xii) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, including without limitation, those required by the Principal Market.
- (xiii) No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority or other Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

- (xiv) Since the date of execution of this Agreement, no event or series of events shall have occurred that reasonably would have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (xv) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares and the Warrant Shares.
- (xvi) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer the voting agreements in the forms of Exhibit F hereof (the "Voting Agreements"), by and between the Company and Andrew Hidalgo, Joseph Heater, Myron Polulak, Kevin Coyle, Norm Dumbroff, Neil Hebenton and Charles Benton (the "Stockholders") and the Stockholders shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer the Voting Agreement.
- (xvii) In accordance with the terms of the Security Documents, the Company shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent (i) except for WPCS Asia Ltd., certificates representing the Subsidiaries' shares of capital stock to the extent such subsidiary is a corporation or otherwise has certificated capital stock, along with duly executed blank stock powers and (ii) appropriate financing statements on Form UCC-1 to be duly filed in such office or offices as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, desirable to perfect the security interests purported to be created by each Security Document.
- (xviii) Within two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing, the Company shall have delivered or caused to be delivered to each Buyer and the Collateral Agent (i) true copies of UCC search results, listing all effective financing statements which name as debtor the Company or any of its Subsidiaries filed in the prior five years to perfect an interest in any assets thereof, together with copies of such financing statements, none of which, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Buyers, shall cover any of the Collateral (as defined in the Security Documents) and the results of searches for any tax lien and judgment lien filed against such Person or its property, which results, except as otherwise agreed to in writing by the Buyers shall not show any such Liens (as defined in the Security Documents); and (ii) a perfection certificate, duly completed and executed by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries, in form and substance satisfactory to the Buyers.
- (xix) Contemporaneously with the Closing, the Collateral Agent shall have received (i) a duly executed copy of the payoff letter with respect to the Indebtedness owed to Sovereign Bank N.A. set forth on Schedule 3(r)(iii) ("Existing Secured Indebtedness"), (ii) any and all related release, cancellation and/or termination documents, duly executed by the Company and the holder of the Existing Secured Indebtedness, together with the UCC-3 termination statements for all UCC-1 financing statements, filed by holder of the Existing Secured Indebtedness, covering any portion of the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) and existing as of the Closing Date, and (iii) acknowledgement filings of such UCC-3 termination statements, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders; or, in the case of clauses (ii) (iii) hereof arrangements satisfactory to the Required Holders shall have been made providing for the delivery of such items to the Collateral Agent promptly following payment in full of the Existing Secured Indebtedness.

- (xx) Each Account Control Bank and the Collateral Agent shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer an Account Control Agreement with respect to each Restricted Account held at such Account Control Bank.
- (xxi) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer, a flow of funds letter in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Buyer (the "Flow of Funds Letter").
- (xxii) The Company and its Subsidiaries shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

#### 8. TERMINATION.

In the event that the Closing shall not have occurred with respect to a Buyer within five (5) days of the date hereof, then such Buyer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under this Agreement with respect to itself at any time on or after the close of business on such date without liability of such Buyer to any other party; provided, however, (i) the right to terminate its obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 8 shall not be available to such Buyer if the failure of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to have been consummated by such date is the result of such Buyer's breach of this Agreement and (ii) the abandonment of the sale and purchase of the Notes and the Warrants shall be applicable only to such Buyer providing such written notice, provided further that no such termination shall affect any obligation of the Company under this Agreement to reimburse such Buyer for the expenses described in Section 4(g) above. Nothing contained in this Section 8 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

#### 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

- (b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.
- (c) <u>Headings</u>; <u>Gender</u>. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.
- (d) Severability; Maximum Payment Amounts. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (and without implication that the following is required or applicable), it is the intention of the parties that in no event shall amounts and value paid by the Company and/or its Subsidiaries (as the case may be), or payable to or received by any of the Buyers, under the Transaction Documents (including without limitation, any amounts that would be characterized as "interest" under applicable law) exceed amounts permitted under any applicable law. Accordingly, if any obligation to pay, payment made to any Buyer, or collection by any Buyer pursuant the Transaction Documents is finally judicially determined to be contrary to any such applicable law, such obligation to pay, payment or collection shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of such Buyer, the Company and its Subsidiaries and such amount shall be deemed to have been adjusted with retroactive effect to the maximum amount or rate of interest, as the case may be, as would not be so prohibited by the applicable law. Such adjustment shall be effected, to the extent necessary, by reducing or refunding, at the option of such Buyer, the amount of interest or any other amounts which would constitute unlawful amounts required to be paid or actually paid to such Buyer under the Transaction Documents. For greater certainty, to the extent that any interest, charges, fees, expenses or other amounts required to be paid to or received by such Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents or related thereto are held to be within the meaning of "interest" or another applicable term to otherwise be violative of applicable law, such amounts shall be pro-rated over the period of time to which they relate.

(e) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf solely with respect to the matters contained herein and therein, and this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein contain the entire understanding of the parties solely with respect to the matters covered herein and therein; provided, however, nothing contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall (or shall be deemed to) (i) have any effect on any agreements any Buyer has entered into with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof with respect to any prior investment made by such Buyer in the Company or (ii) waive, alter, modify or amend in any respect any obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any rights of or benefits to any Buyer or any other Person, in any agreement entered into prior to the date hereof between or among the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and any Buyer and all such agreements shall continue in full force and effect. Except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. For clarification purposes, the Recitals are part of this Agreement. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Required Holders (as defined below), and any amendment to any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party, provided that the Required Holders may waive any provision of this Agreement, and any waiver of any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such waiver shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding (unless a party gives a waiver as to itself only) or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents, all holders of the Notes or all holders of the Warrants (as the case may be). The Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company confirms that, except as set forth in this Agreement, no Buyer has made any commitment or promise or has any other obligation to provide any financing to the Company, any Subsidiary or otherwise. As a material inducement for each Buyer to enter into this Agreement, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no due diligence or other investigation or inquiry conducted by a Buyer, any of its advisors or any of its representatives shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and (ii) unless a provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document is expressly preceded by the phrase "except as disclosed in the SEC Documents," nothing contained in any of the SEC Documents shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. "Required Holders" means (i) prior to the Closing Date, each Buyer entitled to purchase at least \$250,000 in principal amount of the Notes at the Closing and (ii) on or after the Closing Date, holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities (excluding any Registrable Securities held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) issued or issuable hereunder or pursuant to the Notes and/or the Warrants.

(f) <u>Notices</u>. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

One East Uwchlan Avenue Suite 301 Exton, Pennsylvania 19341

Telephone: (610) 903-0400 Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

E-mail address: andy.hidalgo@wpcs.com Attention: Chief Executive Officer With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Sichenzia Ross Friedman Ference LLP 61 Broadway, 32<sup>nd</sup> Floor New York, New York 10006 Telephone: (212) 930-9700 Facsimile: (212) 930-9725

E-mail address: trose@srff.com Attention: Thomas A. Rose, Esq.

### If to the Transfer Agent:

Interwest Transfer Co., Inc. 1981 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 100 Salt Lake City Utah 84117 Telephone: (801) 272-9294 Facsimile: (801) 277-3147

E-mail address: melinda@interwesttc.com

Attention: Melinda Orth

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers,

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Greenberg Traurig, LLP MetLife Building 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166 Telephone: (212) 801-9200 Facsimile: (212) 805-9222

E-mail address: adelsteinm@gtlaw.com Attention: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.

or to such other address, facsimile number or e-mail address and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change, provided that Greenberg Traurig, LLP shall only be provided copies of notices sent to the lead Buyer. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iv) above, respectively. A copy of the e-mail transmission containing the time, date and recipient e-mail address shall be rebuttable evidence of receipt by e-mail in accordance with clause (iii) above.

- (g) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of any of the Securities. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Required Holders, including, without limitation, by way of a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Warrants) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Warrants) or a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes). A Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder in connection with any transfer of any of its Securities without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights.
- (h) No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, other than the Indemnitees referred to in Section 9(k).
- (i) <u>Survival</u>. The representations, warranties, agreements and covenants shall survive the Closing. Each Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.
- (j) <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall use its reasonable best efforts to do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (k) Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each holder of any Securities and all of their stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company or any Subsidiary in any of the Transaction Documents, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary contained in any of the Transaction Documents or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (iii) any disclosure properly made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(i), or (iv) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law. Except as otherwise set forth herein, the mechanics and procedures with respect to the rights and obligations under this Section 9(k) shall be the same as those set forth in Section 6 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

- (l) <u>Construction</u>. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party. No specific representation or warranty shall limit the generality or applicability of a more general representation or warranty. Each and every reference to share prices, shares of Common Stock and any other numbers in this Agreement that relate to the Common Stock shall be automatically adjusted for stock splits, stock combinations and other similar transactions that occur with respect to the Common Stock after the date of this Agreement.
- (m) Remedies. Each Buyer and each holder of any Securities shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore, the Company recognizes that in the event that it or any Subsidiary fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law may prove to be inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to seek specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security.
- (n) <u>Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company or any Subsidiary does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be), any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights
- (o) Payment Set Aside; Currency. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Buyer hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or any of the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred. Unless otherwise expressly indicated, all dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are in United States Dollars ("U.S. Dollars"), and all amounts owing under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "Exchange Rate" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Agreement, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation.

### (p) Judgment Currency.

- (i) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 9(p) referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in US Dollars under this Agreement, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:
  - (1) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or
  - (2) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 9(p)(i)(2) being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Conversion Date").
- (ii) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 9(p)(i)(2) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US Dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.
- (iii) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document.
- (q) Independent Nature of Buyers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under the Transaction Documents are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or any matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The decision of each Buyer to purchase Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents has been made by such Buyer independently of any other Buyer. Each Buyer acknowledges that no other Buyer has acted as agent for such Buyer in connection with such Buyer making its investment hereunder and that no other Buyer will be acting as agent of such Buyer in connection with monitoring such Buyer's investment in the Securities or enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Buyer confirms that each Buyer has independently participated with the Company and its Subsidiaries in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement to effectuate the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Buyer, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Buyer. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company, each Subsidiary and a Buyer, solely, and not between the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Buyers collectively and not between and among the Buyers.

[signature pages follow]

	IN WITNESS WHEREO	)F, each	Buyer and the	Company	have caused	their respective	signature page to	this Agreement	to be duly of	executed as of	f the date first
written	above.										

## COMPANY:

# WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

By: <u>/s/ Joseph Heater</u>
Name: Joseph Heater
Title: Chief Financial Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

**BUYER:** 

HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD.

By: <u>/s/ Yoav Roth</u>
Name: Yoav Roth
Title: Authorized Signatory

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	, each Buyer	and the Cor	npany hav	e caused the	eir respective	signature page to	this Agreement	to be duly exec	cuted as of t	the date first
written a	bove.										

# IROQUOIS MASTER FUND LTD.

By: <u>/s/ Joshua Silverman</u>
Name: Joshua Silverman
Title: Director

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	, each Buyer	and the Cor	npany hav	e caused the	eir respective	signature page to	this Agreement	to be duly exec	cuted as of t	the date first
written a	bove.										

## AMERICAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC

By: <u>/s/ Philip Mirabelli</u> Name: Philip Mirabelli Title: Managing Member

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	, each Buyer	and the Cor	npany hav	e caused the	eir respective	signature page to	this Agreement	to be duly exec	cuted as of t	the date first
written a	bove.										

BAY CAPITAL A.G.

By: /s/ D. Hauenstein/ /s/ F. Buser
Name: D. Hauenstein/ F. Buser
Title: Director/ Director

	IN WITNESS WHEREOF,	, each Buyer	and the Cor	npany hav	e caused the	eir respective	signature page to	this Agreement	to be duly exec	cuted as of t	the date first
written a	bove.										

GRQ CONSULTANTS, INC. 401K

By: <u>/s/ Barry Honig</u> Name: Barry Honig Title: Trustee

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF,</b> each Buyer and the Company have caused their rewritten above.	espective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first
F	BUYER:
<u>!</u>	RICHARD MOLINSKY

# SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(1) (2)		(4)	(5)	(6)
Buyer	Address and Facsimile Number	Original Principal Amount of Notes	Aggregate Number of Warrant Shares	Purchase Price	Legal Representative's Address and Facsimile Number
Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd.	777 Third Avenue, 30th Floor New York, NY 10017 Attention: Yoav Roth Facsimile: (212) 571-1279 E-mail: investments@hudsonbaycapital.com Residence: Cayman Islands	\$1,357,500	5,404,061	\$1,357,500	N/A
Iroquois Master Fund Ltd.	c/o Iroquois Capital Management, LLC 641 Lexington Avenue 26th Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: Joshua Silverman Facsimile: (646) 274-1728 Telephone: (212) 974-3070 Email: jsilverman@icfunds.com Residence: Cayman Islands	\$1,257,500	5,005,971	\$1,257,500	N/A
American Capital Management LLC	c/o Iroquois Capital Management, LLC 641 Lexington Avenue 26th Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: Joshua Silverman Facsimile: (646) 274-1728 Telephone: (212) 974-3070 Email: jsilverman@icfunds.com Residence: Cayman Islands	\$100,000	398,089	\$100,000	N/A

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Buyer	Address and Facsimile Number	Original Principal Amount of Notes	Aggregate Number of Warrant Shares	Purchase Price	Legal Representative's Address and Facsimile Number
Bay Capital A.G.	Oberneuhofstrasse 5 6340, Baar Switzerland Residence: Switzerland	\$600,000	2,388,535	\$600,000	N/A
GRQ Consultants, Inc. 401K	c/o Barry Honig 4400 Biscayne Blvd. #850 Miami, FL 33137 Email: BRHonig@aol.com Residence: Florida	\$600,000	2,388,535	\$600,000	N/A
Richard Molinsky	51 Lords Hwy East Weston,CT 06883 Email: rmol15@aol.com Residence: Connecticut	\$85,000	338,376	\$85,000	N/A
TOTAL		\$4,000,000	15,923,567	\$4,000,000	

Issuance Date: December \_\_\_, 2012

### [FORM OF SENIOR SECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 18(a) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

WPCS International Incorporated

Senior Secured Convertible Note

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of [BUYERS] or its registered assigns ("Holder") the amount set out above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date (as defined below), acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal (as defined below) at the applicable Interest Rate (as defined below) from the date set out above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the Maturity Date or acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Senior Secured Convertible Note (including all Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement

hereof, this "Note") is one of an issue of Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below) on the Closing Date (as defined below) (collectively, the "Notes" and such other Senior Secured Convertible Notes, the "Other Notes"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 30.

1

Original Principal Amount: U.S. \$[

- 1. <u>PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL</u>. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges on such Principal and Interest. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.
- 2. <u>INTEREST; INTEREST RATE.</u> Interest on this Note shall commence accruing on the Issuance Date, shall accrue daily at the Interest Rate on the outstanding Principal amount from time to time, shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months and shall be payable in arrears on the first Trading Day of each Quarter, commencing on February 1, 2013 (each, an "**Interest Date**") and shall compound each calendar month and shall be payable in accordance with the terms of this Note. From and after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the Interest Rate shall automatically be increased to fifteen percent (15%). In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured, the adjustment referred to in the preceding sentence shall cease to be effective as of the date of such cure, provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid at such increased rate during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of such Event of Default.
- 3. <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES.</u> This Note shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.
  - (a) <u>Conversion Right.</u> Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.
  - (b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the "Conversion Rate").
    - (i) "Conversion Amount" means the portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made, plus all accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such portion of the Principal amount and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of such Principal and such Interest.

(ii) "Conversion Price" means, as of any Conversion Date or other date of determination, \$0.3768, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

## (c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>.

Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall deliver (whether via facsimile or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company. If required by Section 33(c)(iii), within three (3) Trading Days following a conversion of this Note as aforesaid, the Holder shall surrender this Note to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 18(b)). On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company's ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion pursuant to Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date.

- Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of a Conversion Notice (whether via facsimile or otherwise), a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (as the case may be) (a "Conversion Failure"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, (1) the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after such third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 1% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on a timely basis and to which the Holder is entitled multiplied by (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the last possible date which the Company could have issued such shares of Common Stock to the Holder without violating Section 3(c)(i) and (2) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Conversion Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned (as the case may be) any portion of this Note that has not been converted pursuant to such Conversion Notice, provided that the voiding of a Conversion Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 3(c)(ii) or otherwise. In addition to the foregoing, if within three (3) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of a Conversion Notice (whether via facsimile or otherwise), the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or credit the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be), and if on or after such third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the Conversion Date.
- Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the "Registered Notes"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes, including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a request to assign or sell all or part of any Registered Note by a Holder, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 18. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 3, upon conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted (in which event this Note shall be delivered to the Company as contemplated by Section 3(c)(i)) or (B) the Holder has provided the Company shall update the Register to reflect the Principal, Interest and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 23.

#### (d) <u>Limitations on Conversions</u>.

Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, this Note shall not be convertible by the (i) Holder hereof, and the Company shall not effect any conversion of this Note or otherwise issue any shares of Common Stock pursuant hereto, to the extent (but only to the extent) that after giving effect to such conversion or other share issuance hereunder the Holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Stock. To the extent the above limitation applies, the determination of whether this Note shall be convertible (vis-à-vis other convertible, exercisable or exchangeable securities owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates) shall, subject to such Maximum Percentage limitation, be determined on the basis of the first submission to the Company for conversion, exercise or exchange (as the case may be). No prior inability to convert this Note, or to issue shares of Common Stock, pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility. For purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations (including, without limitation, with respect to calculations of percentage ownership) shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this paragraph to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Maximum Percentage beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such Maximum Percentage limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Note. The holders of Common Stock shall be third party beneficiaries of this paragraph and the Company may not waive this paragraph without the consent of holders of a majority of its Common Stock. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding, including by virtue of any prior conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities into Common Stock, including, without limitation, pursuant to this Note or securities issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note if the (ii) issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon exercise or conversion (as the case may be) of the Warrants and the Notes without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of the Note issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Notes so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferree with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder's Notes and Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's conversion in full of such Notes and such holder's exercise in full of such Warrants shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants then held by each such holder.

### 4. RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

- (a) Event of Default. Each of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":
- (i) the failure of the applicable Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) to be filed with the SEC on or prior to the date that is ten (10) days after the applicable Filing Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) or the failure of the applicable Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is fifteen (15) days after the applicable Effectiveness Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) and the Holder does not then have the right to sell all of such Holder's Registrable Securities without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume limitations);
- (ii) while the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or such Registration Statement (or the prospectus contained therein) is unavailable to any holder of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and (I) such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of five (5) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of ten (10) days in any 365-day period (excluding days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement)) and (II) any such holder does not then have the right to sell all of such holder's Registrable Securities without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume limitations);
- (iii) the suspension (or threatened suspension) from trading or the failure (or threatened failure) of the Common Stock to be trading or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of ten (10) days in any 365-day period;
- (iv) the Company's (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure (as defined in the Warrants) by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or exercise date (as the case may be) or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes or Warrants, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, other than pursuant to Section 3(d), or a request for exercise of any Warrants for Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of the Warrants, other than pursuant to Section 1(f) of the Warrants;
- (v) at any time following the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) consecutive day that the Holder's Authorized Share Allocation is less than the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise);

- (vi) the Company's or any Subsidiary's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company's or any Subsidiary's failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder) or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least five (5) days;
- (vii) the Company fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Securities acquired by the Holder under the Securities Purchase Agreement (including this Note) as and when required by such Securities or the Securities Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days;
- (viii) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of any Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than with respect to any Other Notes or any amounts not in excess of an aggregate of \$25,000; (other than a Subsidiary in connection with the financing arrangement with Zurich American Insurance Company described on Schedule 4(a)(viii) attached hereto (the "Zurich Matter")):
- (ix) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any Subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any Subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation
- the commencement by the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a UCC foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

- (xi) the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;
- (xii) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$100,000 are rendered against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within forty-five (45) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$100,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within forty-five (45) days of the issuance of such judgment;
- (xiii) except with respect to the Zurich Matter, the Company and/or any Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$100,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$100,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any Subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;

- (xiv) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 4(a),the Company or any Subsidiary breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement)) and the Guaranties (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement)), except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of three (3) consecutive Trading Days;
- (xv) a false or inaccurate certification (including a false or inaccurate deemed certification) by the Company that the Equity Conditions are satisfied, that there has been no Equity Conditions Failure or Volume Failure or as to whether any Event of Default has occurred;
- (xvi) any breach or failure in any respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provision of Section 13 of this Note, except, in the case of a breach of Section 13(m) that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of five (5) consecutive Business Days;
  - (xvii) any Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) occurs;
- (xviii) any provision of any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents and the Guaranties) shall at any time for any reason (other than pursuant to the express terms thereof) cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the parties thereto, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto, or a proceeding shall be commenced by the Company or any Subsidiary or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over any of them, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or the Company or any Subsidiary shall deny in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents and the Guaranties);
- (xix) the Security Documents shall for any reason fail or cease to create a separate valid and perfected and, except to the extent permitted by the terms hereof or thereof, first priority Lien on the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) in favor of the Collateral Agent;
- (xx) any material damage to, or loss, theft or destruction of, any Collateral, whether or not insured, or any strike, lockout, labor dispute, embargo, condemnation, act of God or public enemy, or other casualty which causes, for more than fifteen (15) consecutive days, the cessation or substantial curtailment of revenue producing activities at any facility of the Company or any Subsidiary, if any such event or circumstance could have a Material Adverse Effect: or

- (xxi) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.
- Notice of an Event of Default; Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note or any Other Note, the (b) Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (an "Event of Default Notice") to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured) all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to have the Company redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Equity Value Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 4(b) (the "Event of Default Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(b), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Event of Default Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 4(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

## 5. RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION.

Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the (a) obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Holder and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Company's Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 6 and 15, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 5(a) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Note. The provisions of this Section 5 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note.

Notice of a Fundamental Transaction; Redemption Right. No sooner than twenty (20) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the (b) consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, but not prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder (a "Fundamental Transaction Notice"). At any time during the period beginning after the Holder's receipt of a Fundamental Transaction Notice or the Holder becoming aware of a Fundamental Transaction if a Fundamental Transaction Notice is not delivered to the Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence (as applicable) and ending on the later of twenty (20) Trading Days after (A) consummation of such Fundamental Transaction or (B) the date of receipt of such Fundamental Transaction Notice, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof ("Fundamental Transaction Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Fundamental Transaction Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 5 shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (w) the Fundamental Transaction Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the Conversion Amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (x) the Equity Value Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction and (2) the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Fundamental Transaction Redemption Notice by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect and (iii) the product of (y) the Equity Value Redemption Premium multiplied by (z) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of such Fundamental Transaction (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Fundamental Transaction and the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Fundamental Transaction) divided by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect (the "Fundamental Transaction Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Fundamental Transaction Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

#### (c) Adjustment to the Conversion Rate Upon a Fundamental Transaction.

- (i) In connection with a Fundamental Transaction, if the Holder converts its Note at any time beginning on the date of the Fundamental Transaction Notice and ending at the close of business on the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction Date, the Company will increase the Conversion Rate per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes converted by a number of additional shares (the "Additional Shares") for such Note as described in Section 5(c)(ii) hereof; provided that (A) such increase in the Conversion Rate shall not take place if such Fundamental Transaction is not consummated, (B) the Company shall issue shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Rate (excluding such increase) on the earlier to occur of (x) the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Conversion Date and (y) the time immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction and (C) the Company shall issue such Additional Shares at the time immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction and (C) the Company shall issue such Additional Shares would cause the Holder or any of its affiliates to beneficially own shares of Common Stock (or securities of the Successor Entity or other issuer upon the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction) in excess of the Maximum Percentage (a "Maximum Percentage Event"), the Holder shall have the right, exercisable by the delivery of one or more written notices to the Company, to cause the Company to alternatively issue to the Holder such Additional Shares (or the cash, securities and/or other consideration to be issued in exchange for such Additional Shares in such Fundamental Transaction, if applicable), or such portion thereof as set forth in the applicable notice, on or prior to the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Trading Day after the Holder delivers the applicable notice to the Company (or the Public Successor Entity or other issuer, as applicable) that the issuance of such Additional Shares (or the cash, securities and/or other consideration to be issued in exchange for such Additional Shares in such Fundamental
- (ii) The number of Additional Shares will be determined by the quotient of (x) the Additional Share Amount and (y) the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Conversion Date, (B) 85% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the earlier to occur of (I) any oral or written agreement by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, which upon consummation of the transaction contemplated thereby would reasonably be expected to result in a Fundamental Transaction and (II) the Holder's receipt of a Fundamental Transaction Notice and ending on and including the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Conversion Date and (C) 85% of the VWAP for the five (5) Trading Day period immediately preceding the applicable Conversion Date.

#### 6. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS

Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7 below, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).

(b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Holder. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

#### 7. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

(a) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Issuance of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 7(a) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Excluded Securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price equal to the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Conversion Price then in effect is referred to herein as the "Applicable Price") (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then, immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Conversion Price and consideration per share under this Section 7(a)), the following shall be applicable:

- (i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option, minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Share of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon th
- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such share of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decreases shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate (as the case may be) at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Subscription Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.
- Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option or Convertible Security or Adjustment Right is issued or deemed issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction, (x) such Option or Convertible Security (as applicable) or Adjustment Right (as applicable) will be deemed to have been issued for consideration equal to the Black Scholes Consideration Value thereof and (y) the other securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold in such integrated transaction shall be deemed to have been issued for consideration equal to the difference of (I) the aggregate consideration received or receivable by the Company minus (II) the Black Scholes Consideration Value of each such Option or Convertible Security (as applicable) or Adjustment Right (as applicable). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the average VWAP of such security for the five (5) Trading Day period immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).
- (b) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased. Any adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(b) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this Section 7(b) occurs during the period that a Conversion Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Conversion Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.
  - Holder's Right of Alternative Conversion Price Following Issuance of Certain Options or Convertible Securities Subject to Section 4(n) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, in addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 7, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (any such securities, "Variable Price Securities") after the Subscription Date that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Options or Convertible Securities, as applicable, at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and/or the issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options, as applicable. Subject to Section 4(n) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, from and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Conversion Price upon conversion of this Note by designating in the Conversion Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular conversion of this Note shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future conversion of this Note.

- (d) Stock Combination Event Adjustments. If at any time and from time to time on or after the Issuance Date there occurs any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination recapitalization or other similar transaction involving the Common Stock (each, a "Stock Combination Event") and the product of (i) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the Stock Combination Event by (y) the quotient determined by dividing (A) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock on each day of the fifteen (15) Trading Day period immediately prior to the Stock Combination Event, divided by (B) fifteen (15); and (ii) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock on each day of the fifteen (15) Trading Day period immediately following the date of such Stock Combination Event, divided by (y) fifteen (15) (each, an "Event Market Price") is less than the Conversion Price then in effect (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above), then on the sixteenth (16th) Trading Day immediately following such Stock Combination Event, the Conversion Price then in effect on such sixteenth (16th) Trading Day (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above) shall be reduced (but in no event increased) to the Event Market Price. For the avoidance of doubt, if the adjustment in the immediately preceding sentence would otherwise result in an increase in the Conversion Price hereunder, no adjustment shall be made.
- (e) Other Events. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(e) will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7, provided further that the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

- Adjustment. If on each of (I) the earlier of (x) the Effective Date and (y) the six month anniversary of the Closing Date and, if applicable, (II) if a (f) Current Public Information Failure (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) exists as of the six month anniversary of the Closing Date, the earlier of (A) such date thereafter when such Current Public Information Failure is cured and (B) the first anniversary of the Issuance Date (each, a "First Adjustment Date"), the Conversion Price then in effect exceeds the Market Price as of such First Adjustment Date (each a "First Adjustment Conversion Price") or, if later, in each case, the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), the Conversion Price hereunder shall be reset to such First Adjustment Conversion Price as of such First Adjustment Date (each, a "First Conversion Price Adjustment"). If immediately following the close of business on the later of (x) the first anniversary of the Closing Date, (y) the three month anniversary of the last First Adjustment Date, if any, on or prior to the first anniversary of the Closing Date and (z) the three month anniversary of the Stockholder Approval Date (the "Second Adjustment Date", and together with each First Adjustment Date and the Stockholder Approval Date, collectively, the "Adjustment Dates"), the Conversion Price then in effect exceeds the Market Price as of such Second Adjustment Date (the "Second Adjustment Conversion Price"), the Conversion Price hereunder shall be reset to the Second Adjustment Conversion Price as of the Second Adjustment Date (the "Second Conversion Price Adjustment"). In addition to the foregoing, if as of the close of business on the Stockholder Approval Date (after giving effect to any adjustments pursuant to this Section 7(f) and Section 7(a)(vi)) the Conversion Price then in effect exceeds the Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock on the Stockholder Approval Date (the "Stockholder Approval Adjustment Price", and together with each First Adjustment Conversion Price and the Second Adjustment Conversion Price, collectively, the "Adjustment Conversion Prices"), the Conversion Price hereunder shall be reset to the Stockholder Approval Adjustment Price as of the close of business of Stockholder Approval Date (the "Stockholder Approval Conversion Price Adjustment", and together with each First Adjustment Conversion Price Adjustment and the Second Conversion Price Adjustment, collectively, the "Conversion Price Adjustments").
- 8. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon conversion of this Note above the Conversion Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of this Note, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the Notes are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of the Notes then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversion).

## 9. RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

- (a) Reservation. The Company shall initially reserve out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock a number of shares of Common Stock for each of the Notes equal to 100% of the entire Conversion Rate with respect to the entire Conversion Amount of each such Note as of the Issuance Date. So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company shall take all action reasonably necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, (x) if prior to the Stockholder Approval Date, 100% or (y) if after the Stockholder Approval Date, 150%, as applicable, of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding, provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock so reserved be less than the number of shares required to be reserved by the previous sentence (without regard to any limitations on conversions) (the "Required Reserve Amount"). The initial number of shares of Common Stock reserved for conversions of the Notes and each holder on the Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the original principal amount of the Notes held by each holder on the Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shares (as the case may be) (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.
- Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 9(a), and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding; provided, however, that no Authorized Share Failure shall occur if (x) the Exchange Cap limitation is in effect and (y) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company has reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Notes is equal to or greater than the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon conversion of the Notes subject to the Exchange Cap. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon any conversion due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

Company Optional Redemption. If at any time after the first anniversary of the Issuance Date (the "Company Redemption Eligibility Date"), no Equity Conditions Failure or Volume Failure then exists, the Company shall have the right to redeem all, but not less than all (except in accordance with a Company Optional Redemption Blocker Notice (as defined below)), of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note (the "Company Optional Redemption Amount") on the Company Optional Redemption Date (each as defined below) (a "Company Optional Redemption"); provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company Optional Redemption Amount for such Company Optional Redemption exceeds such portion of the Conversion Amount remaining under this Note that the Holder would be permitted to convert into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3 on the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date (as defined below) without violating Section 3(d) (the "Permitted Company Optional Redemption Amount"), the Holder, at its sole option, may deliver a written notice to the Company (a 'Company Optional Redemption Blocker Notice') stating that such Company Optional Redemption Amount set forth in the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice (as defined below) exceeds the Permitted Company Optional Redemption Amount and, thereafter, the applicable Company Optional Redemption Amount shall be automatically reduced to the Permitted Company Optional Redemption Amount set forth in the applicable Company Optional Redemption Blocker Notice. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 10 shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price (the "Company Optional Redemption Price") equal to 120% of the Conversion Amount being redeemed. The Company may exercise its right to require redemption under this Section 10 by delivering an irrevocable written notice thereof by facsimile and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes (the "Company Optional Redemption Notice" and the date all of the holders of Notes received such notice is referred to as the "Company Optional Redemption Notice Date"). The Company may deliver only one Company Optional Redemption Notice during any thirty day period hereunder. The Company Optional Redemption Notice shall (x) state the date on which the Company Optional Redemption shall occur (the "Company Optional Redemption Date") which date shall not be less than twenty (20) Trading Days nor more than thirty (30) Trading Days following the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date, (y) certify that neither an Equity Conditions Failure or a Volume Failure exists as of the date of the Company Optional Redemption Notice, and (z) state the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes which is being redeemed in such Company Optional Redemption from the Holder and all of the other holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 10 (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) if an Equity Conditions Failure or Volume Failure occurs at any time prior to the Company Optional Redemption Date, (A) the Company shall provide the Holder a subsequent notice to that effect and (B) unless the Holder waives the applicable Equity Conditions Failure or Volume Failure occurrence, as applicable, the Company Optional Redemption shall be cancelled and the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be null and void and (ii) at any time prior to the date the Company Optional Redemption Price is paid, in full, the Company Optional Redemption Amount may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holders into Common Shares pursuant to Section 3. All Conversion Amounts converted by the Holder after the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date shall reduce the Company Optional Redemption Amount of this Note required to be redeemed on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 10 shall be made in accordance with Section 11.

## 11. <u>REDEMPTIONS</u>.

Mechanics. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Fundamental Transaction Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Fundamental Transaction Redemption Price to the Holder in cash concurrently with the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Optional Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), to the Holder, and in each case the principal amount of this Note or such new Note (as the case may be) shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price or Fundamental Transaction Redemption Price (as the case may be) minus (2) the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes (as the case may be) shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by the Holder to the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided, (B) 85% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (C) 85% of the VWAP of the Common Stock for the five (5) Trading Day period immediately preceding the Conversion Date of the applicable conversion. The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.

- (b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an "Other Redemption Notice"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices are ceived by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.
- 12. <u>VOTING RIGHTS</u>. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law (including, without limitation, the Delaware General Corporation Law) and as expressly provided in this Note.
  - 13. COVENANTS. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms:
  - (a) Rank. All payments due under this Note (a) shall rank pari passu with all Other Notes and (b) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.
  - (b) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness.</u> The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness (other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) other Permitted Indebtedness.

- (c) <u>Existence of Liens</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than Permitted Liens.
- (d) <u>Restricted Payments</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than the Notes), whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.
- (e) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends.</u> The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock (other than dividends and distributions by direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiaries of the Company made to the Company or any other direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company).
- (f) Restriction on Transfer of Assets. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any material assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (ii) sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall use its best efforts to effect the sale of WPCS Australia, WPCS China and WPCS International Trenton, Inc., on an arm's length basis for fair consideration (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may consist, in whole or in part, of the cancellation of Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries owed to the applicable purchaser) by no later than [
- (g) <u>Maturity of Indebtedness</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, permit any Indebtedness of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the Maturity Date.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Insert six month anniversary of the Issuance Date

- (h) <u>Change in Nature of Business.</u> The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries on the Issuance Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.
- (i) <u>Preservation of Existence, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- (j) <u>Maintenance of Properties, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.
- (k) <u>Maintenance of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, take all action reasonably necessary or advisable to maintain all of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business in full force and effect.
- (1) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

# (m) Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance; Lockbox Account

- (i) The Company shall at all times cause the Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance to exceed the sum of the principal andaccrued and unpaid interest, fees, costs and expenses and other obligations outstanding under this Note and the other Transaction Documents at such time (collectively, the "Adjusted Note Obligations").
- (ii) If on any day, the Adjusted Note Obligations exceeds the Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance, the Company shall, within one (1) Business Day, cause an amount equal to such excess to be deposited into the Master Collection Account.
- (iii) The Company shall (A) establish and maintain cash management services of a type and on terms reasonably satisfactory to Holder at one or more of the banks set forth on Schedule IV to the Security Agreement\_(each a "Controlled Account Bank"), and shall take steps to ensure that all of the Company's and each of its Subsidiaries' Account Debtors (as such term is defined in the Code) forward payment of the amounts owed by them directly to one or more Controlled Accounts (other than an Operating Account) at any such Controlled Account Bank, and (B), deposit or cause to be deposited promptly, and in any event no later than the first Business Day after the date of receipt thereof, all of its and its Subsidiaries' cash, checks, notes, instruments, and other items of payment (including insurance proceeds, cash proceeds of asset sales, rental proceeds, and tax refunds) (including those sent directly by such Account Debtors to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) into one or more Controlled Account (other than an Operating Account) at any such Controlled Account Banks, which amounts shall be swept daily into the Master Collection Account.
- (iv) The Company shall establish and maintain Controlled Account Agreements with the Collateral Agent (as defined in the Security Agreement) and each Controlled Account Bank (other than with respect to any Foreign Currency Controlled Account), in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent. Each such Controlled Account Agreement shall provide, among other things, that (A) the Controlled Account Bank will comply with any and all instructions originated by the Collateral Agent directing the disposition of the funds in each account maintained at such bank on behalf of Company and/or its Subsidiaries (each such account a "Controlled Account" and collectively, the "Controlled Accounts") without further consent by the Company or any such Subsidiaries, (B) the Controlled Account Bank waives, subordinates or agrees not to exercise any rights of setoff or recoupment or any other claim against the applicable Controlled Account other than for payment of its service fees and other charges directly related to the administration of such Controlled Account and for returned checks or other items of payment, (C) with respect to the Master Collection Account and each such other Controlled Account (other than the Operating Accounts), the Controlled Account Bank shall not comply with any instructions or orders of any form with respect to such Controlled Accounts other than instructions or orders originated by the Collateral Agent and (D) with respect to each Operating Account, upon the instruction of Collateral Agent (an "Activation Instruction"), the Controlled Account Bank shall not comply with any instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to such Operating Accounts other than instructions, directions or orders originated by Collateral Agent. The Collateral Agent shall not issue an Activation Instruction with respect to the Operating Accounts unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time such Activation Instruction is issued.

- (v) At the time of each Cash Release (or at such additional times as may be requested by the Company, the Collateral Agent or the Holder), the Company shall deliver a Cash and Receivables Report (together with a summary specifying the name, aging (showing Accounts Receivable aged from invoice date as follows: 1 to 30 days, 31 to 45 days, 45 to 60 days, 61 to 90 days or more), address, invoice number and balance due for each Account Debtor to the Collateral Agent dated as of such date and certified as being true and correct by a senior officer of the Company. Upon request by the Collateral Agent, the Company shall provide copies of invoices supporting the Accounts Receivable set forth on a Cash and Receivables Report. The value of the Qualified Receivables evidenced in the Cash and Receivables Report shall not be reduced based on collections until the earlier to occur of (x) the collection of at least \$2 million (the "Additional Cash Release Threshold") in Qualified Receivables in such month (and then, only reduced in an amount equal to any Qualified Receivables Report in the immediate succeeding month. Upon receipt of each Cash and Receivables") and (y) delivery of a Cash and Receivables Report in the immediate succeeding month. Upon receipt of each Cash and Receivables Report, the Holder and the Company agree that the Collateral Agent (pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in the Notes and in the Security Agreement) shall, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or could reasonably be expected to result therefrom, promptly cause an amount equal to the Cash Release Amount (if any) set forth on such Cash and Receivables Report to be transferred from a Controlled Account (other than an Operating Account) of Company to the extent of cash availability therein to an Operating Account as directed by Company; provided that, after giving effect to each such transfer, the Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance shall be greater than or equal to the Adjusted Note Obligations as of such date.
- (vi) If on the last day of each calendar month, the aggregate available balance in the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts (other than the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts of WPCS Australia and WPCS China) exceeds the US Dollar Equivalent of \$50,000, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days, cause an amount equal to such excess to be transferred from such Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts and deposited into the Master Collection Account; provided, that except in accordance with Section 13(m)(vii) below, so long as the Notes remain outstanding neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall transfer (directly or indirectly, whether in connection with an intercompany loan, a capital contribution, or otherwise) more than an aggregate of the US Dollar Equivalent of \$25,000 to any non-United States Subsidiary.
- (vii) If on the last day of each calendar month, the aggregate available balance in the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts of WPCS Australia exceeds the US Dollar Equivalent of \$400,000 (the "Australia Transfer Cap"), the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days, cause an amount equal to such excess to be transferred from such Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts and deposited into the Master Collection Account (the "Australia Overage Amounts"); provided, that so long as the Notes remain outstanding neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than WPCS Australia) shall transfer (directly or indirectly, whether in connection with an intercompany loan, a capital contribution, or otherwise) more than an aggregate of the US Dollar Equivalent of (A) \$200,000 plus the Australia Overage Amounts minus (B) any amounts previously transferred to WPCS Australia by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than WPCS Australia) from the Issuance Date to immediately prior to such transfer (an "Australia Transfer"), provided further that, notwithstanding the foregoing, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than WPCS Australia) shall consummate an Australia Transfer if after giving effect to such Australia Transfer the aggregate available balance in the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts of WPCS Australia exceeds the Australia Transfer Cap.

- (viii) During the period commencing on the Subscription Date through the date no Notes remain outstanding, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than WPCS China) shall transfer (directly or indirectly, whether in connection with an intercompany loan, a capital contribution, or otherwise) any cash or cash equivalents to WPCS China.
- (n) <u>Current Ratio Covenant.</u> The Company shall at all times maintain a Current Ratio of not less than 0.6 to 1.0 measured as of the last calendar day in each month (the "Current Ratio Test"). No later than the last calendar day of each month, the Company shall provide to the Collateral Agent a certification, executed on behalf of the Company by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certifying whether the Company has satisfied or failed to satisfy the Current Ratio Test as of the last calendar day in such prior calendar month (the portion of such notice with respect to a failure to meet the Current Ratio Test, a "Current Ratio Default Notice"). Concurrently with the delivery of any Current Ratio Failure Notice to the Collateral Agent, the Company shall also make publicly available (as part of a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or on a Current Report on Form 8-K, or otherwise) that the Company has failed to meet the Current Ratio Test and an Event of Default has occurred under the Notes.
- (o) <u>Transactions with Affiliates.</u> The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any affiliate, except in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an affiliate thereof.
- (p) Restricted Issuances. The Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, (i) issue any Notes (other than as contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes) or (ii) issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Warrants.

- (q) New Subsidiaries. Simultaneously with the acquisition or formation of each New Subsidiary, the Company shall cause such New Subsidiary to execute, and deliver to each holder of Notes, all Security Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and Guaranties (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) as requested by the Collateral Agent. The Company shall also deliver to the Collateral Agent an opinion of counsel to such New Subsidiary that is reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent covering such legal matters with respect to such New Subsidiary becoming a guarantor of the Company's obligations, executing and delivering the Security Document and the Guaranties and any other matters that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request. The Company shall deliver, or cause the applicable Subsidiary to deliver to the Collateral Agent, each of the physical stock certificates of such New Subsidiary, along with undated stock powers for each such certificates, executed in blank (or, if any such shares of capital stock are uncertificated, confirmation and evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent that the security interest in such uncertificated securities has been transferred to and perfected by the Collateral Agent, in accordance with Sections 8-313, 8-321 and 9-115 of the Uniform Commercial Code or any other similar or local or foreign law that may be applicable).
- (r) Change in Collateral; Collateral Records. The Company shall (i) give the Collateral Agent not less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice of any change in the location of any Collateral (as defined in the Security Documents), other than to locations set forth in the Perfection Certificate (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) hereto and with respect to which the Collateral Agent has filed financing statements and otherwise fully perfected its Liens thereon, (ii) advise the Collateral Agent promptly, in sufficient detail, of any material adverse change relating to the type, quantity or quality of the Collateral or the Lien granted thereon and (iii) execute and deliver, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to execute and deliver, to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Holder and holders of the Other Notes from time to time, solely for the Collateral Agent's convenience in maintaining a record of Collateral, such written statements and schedules as the Collateral Agent may reasonably require, designating, identifying or describing the Collateral.
- Independent Investigation. At the request of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), which may be requested no more than once in any twelve month period, the Company shall hire an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder to investigate as to whether any breach of this Section 13 has occurred (the "Independent Investigator"). If the Independent Investigator determines that such breach of this Section 13 has occurred, the Independent Investigator shall notify the Company of such breach and the Company shall deliver written notice to the Buyers of such breach. In connection with such investigation, the Independent Investigator may, during normal business hours, inspect all contracts, books, records, personnel, offices and other facilities and properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries and, to the extent available to the Company after the Company uses reasonable efforts to obtain them, the records of its legal advisors and accountants (including the accountants' work papers) and any books of account, records, reports and other papers not contractually required of the Company to be confidential or secret, or subject to attorney-client or other evidentiary privilege, and the Independent Investigator may make such copies and inspections thereof as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall furnish the Independent Investigator with such financial and operating data and other information with respect to the business and properties of the Company with, and to make proposals and furnish advice with respect thereto to, the Company's officers, directors, key employees and independent public accountants or any of them (and by this provision the Company authorizes said accountants to discuss with such Independent Investigator the finances and affairs of the Company and any Subsidiaries), all at such reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, and as often as may be reasonably requested.

- (t) <u>Director Nominations</u>. The board of directors of the Company shall nominate and recommend no less than two persons reasonably acceptable to the holders of a majority of the Notes then outstanding for election to the board of directors of the Company at the first annual meeting of stockholders occurring after the Issuance Date.
- 14. <u>SECURITY</u>. This Note and the Other Notes are secured to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, the Security Agreement, the other Security Documents and the Guaranties).
- 15. PARTICIPATION. Except with respect to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7, the Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Common Stock to the same extent as if the Holder had converted this Note into Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion herein or elsewhere) and had held such shares of Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made concurrently with the dividend or distribution to the holders of Common Stock (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such dividend or distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such dividend or distribution to such extent (or the beneficial ownership of any such shares of Common Stock as a result of such dividend or distribution to such extent) and such dividend or distribution to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).
- 1 6 . <u>AMENDING THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE</u>. The prior written consent of the Holder shall be required for any change or amendment to this Note.No consideration shall be offered or paid to the Holder to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Note unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the holders of the Other Notes. The Holder shall be entitled, at its option, to the benefit of any amendment to any of the Other Notes.
- 17. TRANSFER. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

## 18. REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

- (a) <u>Transfer.</u> If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.
- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.
- (c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations.</u> This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 18(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$1,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 18(a) or Section 18(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges on the Principal and Interest of this Note, from the Issuance Date.

- 19. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any such breach or any such threatened breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Note (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 7).
- 20. <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS.</u> If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the reasonable costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no amounts due under this Note shall be affected, or limited, by the fact that the purchase price paid for this Note was less than the original Principal amount hereof.
- 2 1. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note. Terms used in this Note but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.
- 22. <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations (as the case may be) via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute (including, without limitation, as to whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale was an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities). If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate or any Redemption Price (as the case may be) to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant (as the case may be) to perform the determinations or calculations (as the case may be). Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation (as the case may be) shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

#### 24. NOTICES; CURRENCY; PAYMENTS.

- (a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grant, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- (b) <u>Currency.</u> All dollar amounts referred to in this Note are in United States Dollars (\*U.S. Dollars"), and all amounts owing under this Note shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted in the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation (each, a "US Dollar Equivalent"). "Exchange Rate" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Note, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

- (c) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Buyers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement), provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of fifteen percent (15%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("Late Charge").
- 25. <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest, Late Charges and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.
- 26. <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- QOVERNING LAW. This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Note. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder men bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY

## 28. <u>JUDGMENT CURRENCY</u>.

- (a) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 28 referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in U.S. dollars under this Note, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:
  - (i) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or
  - (ii) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 28(a)(ii) being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Conversion Date").
- (b) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 28(a)(ii) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.
- (c) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Note.
- 29. MAXIMUM PAYMENTS. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the Holder and thus refunded to the Company.
  - 30. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
  - (a) "Accounts Payable" means the Company's obligations of its United States subsidiaries to creditors or other vendors, as determined in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied in accordance with past practices.

- (b) "Accounts Receivable" means the accounts receivables owed to the United States subsidiaries of the Company from customers, as determined in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
  - (c) "Account Debtor" means any Person obligated on any Account owing to the Company or the Company's U.S. Subsidiaries.
- (d) "Accrued Job Loss" means, as of any date of determination, for the United States subsidiaries of the Company, the non-cash provision for the total loss anticipated on contracts accounted for on a percentage of completion basis, which may be properly classified as current liabilities on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company in accordance with GAAP consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
- (e) "Accrued Liabilities", means, as of any date of determination, the accrued expenses of the Company and the Company's U.S. Subsidiaries, incurred in the ordinary course of business, which may be classified as current liabilities on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company in accordance with GAAP consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
- (f) "Additional Share Amount' means, as to any Conversion Amount being converted in connection with a Fundamental Transaction, an amount equal to the present value of the difference between (i) Interest that, but for the applicable conversion, would have been paid to the Holder on such Conversion Amount from the Issuance Date through the Maturity Date and (ii) the amount of Interest already paid to the Holder through the applicable Conversion Date.
  - (g) "Adjusted Note Obligations" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 13(m).
- (h) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 7) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 5(c) hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).
- (i) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan or employment agreement which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.
  - (j) "Assignment of Claims Act" means The Federal Assignment of Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3727 et seq., as amended from time to time.

- "Bankruptcy Proceeding" means, with respect to any Person, (i) the occurrence of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state (k) or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of such Person in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of such Person or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by such Person in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a UCC foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law or (ii) the entry by a court of (A) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of such Person of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging such Person as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of such Person under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (C) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of such Person or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days.
- (I) "Billings in Excess of Cost" means any amounts billed to Account Debtors (including milestone payments) with respect to goods and/or services that have not yet been delivered or performed.
- (m) "Black Scholes Consideration Value" means the value of the applicable Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance thereof calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the execution of definitive documents with respect to the issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (iii) a zero cost of borrow and (iv) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be).

- (n) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.
- (o) "Blue Chip Customer" means each of Verizon, Motorola, Johnson Controls, Genentech, Siemens, Simplex Grinnell, ATT, Honeywell, Sprint/Nextel, Alcatel Lucent, Skanska USA, Trane, and Turner Construction.
- (p) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
  - (q) "Cash and Receivables Report" means a report in the form of Exhibit III.
- (r) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid price, or the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.
- (s) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
  - (t) "Code" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York.

- (u) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.
- (v) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.
- (w) "Current Ratio" means, as of any given time the quotient of (I) the sum of (x) all cash and cash equivalents held in the Company's Controlled Accounts and Operating Accounts (y) the sum of all Qualified Accounts Receivables as of such given time, (z) Qualified Retainage Receivable and (aa) Inventory Value, divided by (II) the sum of (w) Accounts Payable, (x) Payroll Liabilities, (y) Qualified Retainage Payable and (z) Other Current Liabilities.
- (x) "Current Subsidiary" means any Person in which the Company on the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, "Current Subsidiaries."
- (y) "Effective Date" means such date the applicable Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and the prospectus contained therein shall be available for the resale by the Holder of all of the Registrable Securities (which, solely for clarification purposes, includes at least 100% of all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants (without regard for any limitations on conversion, issuance or exercise set forth therein) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement).
- (z) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.
- (aa) "Equipment Indebtedness"- means, as of any date of determination, for the Company and the Company's U.S. Subsidiaries, the portion of equipment loans or equipment capital leases, secured by Permitted Liens, which may be properly classified as current liabilities on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company in accordance with GAAP consistently applied in accordance with past practices.

(bb) "Equity Conditions" means: (i) on each day during the period beginning one month prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination either (x) one or more Registration Statements filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and the prospectus contained therein shall be available for the resale by the Holder of all of the Registrable Securities (which, solely for clarification purposes, includes all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note and upon exercise of the Warrants) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement and there shall not have been during such period any Grace Periods (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) or (y) all Registrable Securities shall be eligible for sale without restriction under Rule 144 (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) (including, without limitation, volume restrictions) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable) and without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants); (ii) on each day during the period beginning three months prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), the Common Stock (including all Registrable Securities) is listed or designated for quotation (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on an Eligible Market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by an Eligible Market have been threatened (with a reasonable prospect of delisting occurring) or pending either (A) in writing by such Eligible Market or (B) by falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (iii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3 hereof and all other shares of capital stock required to be delivered by the Company on a timely basis as set forth in the other Transaction Documents; (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating Section 3(d) hereof; (v) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (vi) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated; (vii) the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that would reasonably be expected to cause (1) any Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement to not be effective or any prospectus contained therein to not be available for the resale of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (2) any Registrable Securities to not be eligible for sale without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume restrictions) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable) or any applicable state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants); (viii) the Holder shall not be in (and no other Buyer shall be in) possession of any material, non-public information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its affiliates or any of their respective employees, officers, representatives, agents or the like; (ix) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with each, and shall not have breached any provision, covenant, representation or warranty of any Transaction Document; and (x) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred an Event of Default or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default.

- (cc) "Equity Conditions Failure" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, that on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days immediately prior to such date of determination, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder).
  - (dd) "Equity Value Redemption Premium" means 125%.
- (ee) "Excluded Securities" means (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock to directors, officers or employees of the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined below), provided that (A) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 10% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof and (B) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (iii) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Notes and (iv) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants .
  - (ff) "Foreign Currency Controlled Accounf' means any account of the Company or its Subsidiaries holding non-USD deposits.
- (gg) "Fundamental Transaction" means that (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the surviving corporation) any other Person, or (2) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (3) allow any other Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (5) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify the Common Stock, or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company.

- (hh) "Fundamental Transaction Redemption Premium" means 125%.
- (ii) "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.
- (jj) "Holder Pro Rata Amount" means a fraction (i) the numerator of which is the original Principal amount of this Note on the Closing Date and (ii) the denominator of which is the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the initial purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date.
  - (kk) "Interest Rate" means four percent (4%) per annum, subject to adjustment as set forth in Section 2.
  - (ll) "Instrument" shall have the meaning as set forth in Article 3 of the New York Uniform Commercial Code.
- (mm) "Inventory Value" means the fair market value of the inventory of the United States subsidiaries of the Company, as determined in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
- (nn) "Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance" means, as of any given time, the sum of (i) the cash balance held in the Controlled Accounts (other than Operating Accounts and Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts) as of such given time and (ii) the difference of (x) 95% of the sum of all Qualified Accounts Receivables of the Company as of such given time, less (y) \$250,000.
- (oo) "Market Price" means, for any given date, 85% of the quotient of (I) the Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock on each of the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding any Adjustment Date, divided by (II) five (5) (such period, the "Market Price Measuring Period"). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction during such Market Price Measuring Period.

- (pp) "Master Collection Account" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Master Collection Account" in the Security Agreement.
- (qq) "Maturity Date" shall mean [ ]<sup>2</sup>; provided, however, the Maturity Date may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default or (ii) through the date that is twenty (20) Business Days after the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction in the event that a Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or a Fundamental Transaction Notice is delivered prior to the Maturity Date, provided further that if a Holder elects to convert some or all of this Note pursuant to Section 3 hereof, and the Conversion Amount would be limited pursuant to Section 3(d) hereunder, the Maturity Date shall automatically be extended until such time as such provision shall not limit the conversion of this Note.
- (rr) "New Subsidiary" means, as of any date of determination, any Person in which the Company after the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns or acquires any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, "New Subsidiaries."
  - (ss) "Operating Account" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Operating Account" in the Security Agreement.
  - (tt) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (uu) "Other Current Liabilities" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of the following liabilities of the Company and the Company's U.S. Subsidiaries, which may be properly classified as current liabilities on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company in accordance with GAAP, (w) Accrued Liabilities (excluding Accrued Job Losses), (x) Qualified Retainage Payable, (y) Equipment Indebtedness, and (z) Adjusted Note Obligation.
- (vv) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (ww) "Payroll Liabilities" means any and all amounts owed by the U.S. Subsidiaries of the Company for work performed and any other payroll-related liabilities including, without limitation, amounts owed to third parties by Company for any amounts withheld from the gross earnings of each such employee and any and all payroll taxes related thereto.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Insert eighteen month anniversary of the Issuance Date

- "Permitted Indebtedness" means (i) Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes, (ii) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens described in clauses (iv) and (v) of the definition of Permitted Liens, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000, (iii) Indebtedness outstanding as of the Issuance Date and described on Schedule 3(s) to the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than Indebtedness owed to Sovereign Bank, N.A. or any of its affiliates) and (iv) unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (A) the payment, prepayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (B) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of 4.00% per annum.
- "Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, and (vi) Liens securing the Company's obligations under the Notes.
- (zz) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.
  - (aaa) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(bbb) "Qualified Accounts Receivables" means all Account Receivables of the United States subsidiaries of the Company meeting all of the following specifications: (i) the Account Receivable is lawfully and exclusively owned by the Company and subject to a first priority Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent and subject to no other Lien (other than Permitted Liens, if applicable, and Liens granted under this Agreement) and Company has the right of assignment thereof and the power to grant a security interest therein; (ii) the Account Receivable does not represent a rebilling and is valid and enforceable representing the undisputed indebtedness of an Account Debtor not more than ninety (90) days past the original invoice date (other than with respect to Account Receivables owing by any Blue Chip Customer, which shall not be more than one hundred and fifty (150) days past the original invoice date); (iii) not more than fifty percent (50%) of the aggregate balance of all Account Receivables owing from an Account Debtor obligated on the Account Receivable are outstanding more than sixty (60) days past their original due dates or ninety (90) days past their original invoice dates; (iv) the amount of the Account Receivable, when aggregated with all other Account Receivables of such Account Debtor, is less than fifteen percent (15%) of the face value of all Account Receivables of the Company then outstanding; (v) the Account Receivable is not a contra Account Receivable and is not subject to any defense, set-off, or counterclaim, deduction, discount, credit, chargeback, freight claim, allowance or adjustment of any kind; (vi) the Account Receivable is net of any portion thereof attributable to the sale of goods that have been returned, rejected, lost or damaged; (vii) if the Account Receivable arises from the sale of goods by the Company, such sale was an absolute sale and not on consignment or on approval or on a sale-or-return basis nor subject to any other repurchase or return agreement, and such goods have been shipped to the Account Debtor or its designee; (viii) if the Account Receivable arises from the performance of services, such services have actually been performed and have been approved by the Account Debtor; (ix) the Account Receivable arose in the ordinary course of Company's business; (x) no notice of the bankruptcy, receivership, reorganization, liquidation, dissolution, or insolvency of the Account Debtor has been received by the Collateral Agent or the Company; (xi) the Account Receivable is an Account Receivable for which the Collateral Agent believes that the validity, enforceability or collection of the Account Receivable is not invalid or otherwise impaired; (xii) the Account Debtor is not a Subsidiary or affiliate of the Company; (xiii) the sale does not represent a sale pursuant to a government contract unless the Company has complied, for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the holders of Notes, with the Assignment of Claims Act; (xiv) the Account Receivable is not an Account Receivable of an Account Debtor having its principal place of business or executive office outside the United States, unless the payment of such Account Receivable is guaranteed by an irrevocable letter of credit satisfactory to the Collateral Agent or by credit insurance, satisfactory to the Collateral Agent; (xv) the Account Receivable is not an Account Receivable on which the Account Debtor is obligated to the Company under any Instrument; (xvi) the transaction which gave rise to the Account Receivable complies in all respects with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of any Governmental Authority (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement); (xvii) the transaction which gave rise to the Account Receivable did not involve the issuance of a performance bond; and (xviii) the Account Receivable meets such other reasonable specifications and requirements which may from time to time be established by the Collateral Agent. Qualified Accounts Receivable shall not include that portion of an Account Receivable representing (i) interest or finance charges for past due balances or debit memos and (ii) Billings in Excess of Cost.

- (ccc) "Qualified Retainage Payable"- means the obligations of the U.S. Subsidiaries of the Company for amounts due on construction contracts to other creditors or vendors not yet paid pending final inspection of the project, and the transaction which gave rise to the Qualified Retainage Payable did not involve the issuance of a performance bond, which may be properly classified as current liabilities on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company in accordance with GAAP consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
- (ddd) "Qualified Retainage Receivable"- means account receivables for amounts owed on construction contracts to the U.S. Subsidiaries of the Company not yet received from customers pending final inspection of the project, and the transaction which gave rise to the Qualified Retention Receivable did not involve the issuance of a performance bond, as determined in accordance with GAAP consistently applied in accordance with past practices.
- (eee) "Quarter" means each of: (i) the period beginning on and including February 1 and ending on and including April 30; (ii) the period beginning on and including May 1 and ending on and including July 31; (iii) the period beginning on and including August 1 and ending on and including October 31; and (iv) the period beginning on and including November 1 and ending on and including January 31.
- (fff) "Redemption Notices" means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Notices, the Company Optional Redemption Notices and the Fundamental Transaction Redemption Notices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Redemption Notice."
- (ggg) "Redemption Premium" means (i) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 4(a) (other than Sections 4(a)(ix) through 4(a)(xi)), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Sections 4(a)(ix) through 4(a)(xi), 100%.
- (hhh) "Redemption Prices" means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Prices, the Fundamental Transaction Redemption Prices and the Company Optional Redemption Prices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Redemption Price."
- (iii) "Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to, among other things, the registration of the resale of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants, as may be amended from time to time.
  - (jjj) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.
- (kkk) "Securities Purchase Agreement' means that certain securities purchase agreement, dated as of the Subscription Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes and Warrants, as may be amended from time to time.
- (Ill) "Security Agreement" means that certain security agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company, the Subsidiaries and the initial holders of the Notes, as may be amended from time to time.

- (mmm) "Subscription Date" means December 4, 2012.
- (nnn) "Subsidiaries" means, as of any date of determination, collectively, all Current Subsidiaries and all New Subsidiaries, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Subsidiary."
- (000) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (ppp) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder.
- (qqq) "Volume Failure" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the aggregate dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on the Principal Market of any Trading Day in the thirty (30) consecutive Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination is less than \$100,000 (adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period).
- (rrr) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers, trustees or other similar governing body of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).
- (sss) "VWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

- (ttt) "Warrants" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.
  - (uuu) "WPCS Australia" means collectively WPCS Australia Pty Ltd and any of its direct wholly-owned subsidiaries.
  - (vvv) "WPCS China" means collectively Taian AGS Pipeline Construction Co. Ltd. and WPCS Asia Limited.
- 3 1. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries. Nothing contained in this Section 31 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

## WPCS International Incorporated

/s/			
Name:			
Title:			

## **EXHIBIT I**

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Senior Secured Convertible Note (the 'Note') issued to the undersigned by WPCS International Incorporated (the 'Company'). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:	
Aggregate Principal to be converted:	
Aggregate accrued and unpaid Interest and accr respect to such portion of the Aggregate Principa converted:	
AGGREGATE CONVERSION AMOUNT TO BE CONVERTED:	
Please confirm the following information:	
Conversion Price:	
Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued:	
Notice that, after giving effect to the conversion provided for	this Conversion Notice shall constitute a representation by the Holder of the Note submitting this Conversion in this Conversion Notice, such Holder (together with its affiliates) will not have beneficial ownership (together a number of Common Shares which exceeds the Maximum Percentage (as defined in the Note) of the total bursuant to the provisions of Section 3(d) of the Note.
Please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being	converted in the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:	
Facsimile Number:	
Holder:	
Ву:	
Title:	
Dated:	
Account Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)	
Transaction Code Number:	
(if electronic book entry transfer)	

## EXHIBIT II

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Conversion Notice and hereby directsin accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated, 20 from the Co	to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock ompany and acknowledged and agreed to by
W	PCS International Incorporated
Ву	: /s/ Name: Title:

## EXHIBIT III

## FORM OF CASH AND RECEIVABLES REPORT

To: [	
WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "C, (the "Calculation Date"), the requested Cash Release Amount shall be transferred to account [] at [BANK].	Company"), hereby certifies and warrants to Collateral Agent that at the close of business on e Amount is \$, computed as set forth on Schedule I attached hereto. Such Cash
is defined in those certain Senior Secured Convertible Note issued by Compan assigned in whole or in part, collectively, the "Note"); defined terms used here the representations and warranties contained in the Transaction Documents is	t of Default has occurred and is continuing under any of the Transaction Documents (as such term by on December [], 2012 to the noteholders thereof (as amended, supplemented, modified and/or in, but not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Note); (ii) each of true and correct as of the date hereof; and (iii) the Current Ratio (as defined in the Notes) as of the II attached hereto). The Company has caused this Certificate to be executed and delivered by its
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED,
	By:
	Title:

## SCHEDULE I

to

## Cash and Receivables Report

1.

2.

3.

Total

Dated as of []	
Cash balance in Controlled Accounts (other than Operating Accounts and Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts):	\$
Accounts Receivable: (calculated as of the time of the delivery of the first Cash and Receivables Report of the applicable month)	\$
Less Accounts Receivable that are ineligible (For more detail see definition of "Qualified Receivable" in Notes):	
(i) Subject to other Lien or non-assignable: (ii) Rebilled or over 90 days past due (over 150 days if from Blue Chip): (iii) Over 50% from Account Debtor over 60 days past due or 90 days past original invoice dates: (iv) Amount of such Account Debtor more than 15% of all outstanding Account Receivables: (v) Subject to (Offset)/Credit: (vi) Portion of Account Receivables for sale of goods that have been returned, rejected, lost or damaged: (vii) Sale on Approval, Sale or Return, Bill and Hold or Consignment: (viii) Account Receivables from services either not completed or not approved by Account Debtor: (ix) Account Receivables outside of the ordinary course of business: (x) Account Debtor subject to a Bankruptcy Proceeding: (xi) Invalid, impaired or uncollectible Account Receivables: (xii) - Account Receivables from a Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company: (xiii) Government Contract without prior compliance with Assignment of Claims Act: (xiv) Account Debtor not in U.S. (unless letter of or by credit insurance, satisfactory to the Collateral Agent): (xy) Obligation to Company pursuant to an Instrument:	\$
(xvi) Account Receivable from illegal transaction: (xvii) Performance Bond related Account Receivable: (xviii) Portion of Account Receivables representing (i) interest or finance charges for past due balances or debit memos and (ii) Billings in Excess of Cost:	\$\$ \$\$ \$\$

4.	Qualified Accounts Receivables [Item 2 minus Item 3]	\$
5.	Excess Collected Receivables (aggregate amount of Qualified Accounts Receivable in Item 4 above collected in this month in excess of \$2 million)	\$
6.	Available Qualified Receivables [Item 4 minus Item 5]	\$
7.	Item 6 times 95%	\$
8.	Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance (Before Reserve) [Item 1 plus Item 7]	\$
9.	Less \$250,000 Required Reserve [Item 8 minus \$250,000]	\$
10.	Sum of principal and accrued and unpaid interest, fees, costs and expenses and other obligations outstanding under the Notes	\$
11.	Sum of other fees, costs and expenses and other obligations outstanding under the Transaction Documents	\$
12.	Adjusted Note Obligations [Item 10 plus Item 11]	\$
13.	Availability [Excess of Item 9 over Item 12]	\$
14.	Transfer Requirement [Excess of Item 12 over Item 9]	\$
15.	Cash Release Amount (solely to the extent the amount in Item 14 aboveis zero or less than zero)	\$

SCHEDULE II

Colon	lation	of Cur	ront	Datia
Caicu	іаноп	or Cur	rent	Kauo

Ī

## SCHEDULE 4(A)(VIII)

## **Description of Zurich Matter**

On July 12, 2012, the Company executed the Surety Financing and Confession of Judgment Agreement (the Zurich Agreement) with Zurich American Insurance Company (Zurich). The Company is not in compliance with the terms of the Zurich Agreement. Zurich advanced the Company \$793,927 for the payment of labor and labor-related benefits to assist in completing the project contract with the Camden County Improvement Authority for work at the Cooper Medical Center in New Jersey (the Owner or Cooper Project). The Cooper Project is a \$15.1 million project that was completed by WPCS International-Trenton, Inc. Zurich and its affiliate Fidelity and Deposit Company of Maryland (F&D), as surety, have issued certain performance and payment bonds on behalf of the Owner in regard to the Company's work on this project. The Company was to repay Zurich the financial advances pursuant to the following repayment schedule: (1) \$397,000 on or about August 3, 2012; and (2) the balance of \$396,927 on or about September 7, 2012. As a condition precedent to the financial advance, the Company executed two letters which are held by Zurich: (1) a letter to the Owner voluntarily terminating its contract for reason of the Company's default and assigning the contract to Zurich, and (2) a letter of direction to the Owner. The letters may be forwarded to the Owner in an Event of Default. An Event of Default under the Zurich Agreement includes: (a) the Company's failure to make repayments to Zurich in accordance with the repayment schedule; (b) Zurich, at the Company's request, advances more than \$888,000; (c) Zurich pays any of the Company's vendors, subcontractors, suppliers or material men pursuant to Zurich's obligations under its payment bond or any other reason; or (d) the Company uses any of the funds advanced by Zurich for any reason other than the payment of labor and labor benefits incurred in regard to the Cooper Project. The Company is in default under the Zurich Agreement as it has not repaid Zurich directly.

#### [FORM OF WARRANT]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

#### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Issuance Date, in whole or in part, by delivery (whether via facsimile or otherwise) of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. Within one (1) Trading Day following an exercise of this Warrant as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver payment to the Company of an amount equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant was so exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or via wire transfer of immediately available funds if the Holder did not notify the Company in such Exercise Notice that such exercise was made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original of this Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice for all of the then-remaining Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant after delivery of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. On or before the first (1 st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received an Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of such Exercise Notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received such Exercise Notice, the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the Holder or, at the Holder's instruction pursuant to the Exercise Notice, the Holder's agent or designee, in each case, sent by reputable overnight courier to the address as specified in the applicable Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee (as indicated in the applicable Exercise Notice), for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of an Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares (as the case may be). If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then, at the request of the Holder, the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes and fees which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case where an exercise of this Warrant is validly made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)), the Company's failure to deliver Warrant Shares to the Holder on or prior to the second (2nd) Trading Day after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Warrant.

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$0.471, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to the Holder within the later of (i) three (3) Trading Days after receipt of the applicable Exercise Notice and (ii) two (2) Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price (or valid notice of a Cashless Exercise) (such later date, the "Share Delivery Deadline"), a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant (as the case may be) (a "Delivery Failure"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after such Share Delivery Deadline that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on a timely basis and to which the Holder is entitled and (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the last possible date on which the Company could have issued such shares of Common Stock to the Holder without violating Section 1(a). In addition to the foregoing, if on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline, the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be), and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, issuable upon such exercise that the Holder so anticipated receiving from the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (ii).

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (other than Section 1(f) below), if at any time of exercise hereof after the six month anniversary of the Issuance Date a Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) is not effective (or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use on a continuous basis) for the resale by the Holder of all of the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) at market prices from time to time, then the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "Cashless Exercise"):

Net Number = 
$$(A \times B) - (A \times C)$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B=the quotient of (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock of each of the five (5) Trading Days ending at the close of business on the Principal Market immediately prior to the time of exercise as set forth in the applicable Exercise Notice, divided by (y) five (5).

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

D= as applicable: (i) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if such Exercise Notice is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) the Bid Price of the Common Stock as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Exercise Notice is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof, or (iii) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if the date of such Exercise Notice is a Trading Day and such Exercise Notice is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 13.

#### (f) Limitations on Exercises.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Warrant, this Warrant shall not be exercisable by the Holder hereof to the extent (but only to the extent) that after giving effect to such exercise the Holder (together with any of its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Stock. To the extent the above limitation applies, the determination of whether this Warrant shall be exercisable (vis-à-vis other convertible, exercisable or exchangeable securities owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates) and of which such securities shall be convertible, exercisable or exchangeable (as the case may be, as among all such securities owned by the Holder) shall, subject to such Maximum Percentage limitation, be determined on the basis of the first submission to the Company for conversion, exercise or exchange (as the case may be). No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. For the purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations (including, without limitation, with respect to calculations of percentage ownership) shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this paragraph to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Maximum Percentage beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such Maximum Percentage limitations. The limitations contained in this paragraph without the consent of holders of a majority of its Common Stock shall be thi

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of the Notes and the SPA Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) shall be issued in the aggregate, upon exercise or conversion (as the case may be) of any SPA Warrants or any of the Notes, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of the Note issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's SPA Warrants, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such SPA Warrants so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's exercise in full of such SPA Warrants and Such holder. SPA

(g) Insufficient Authorized Shares. The Company shall keep reserved for issuance under this Warrant a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to (I) initially, 36.4%, and (II) after the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), 150%, of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to satisfy the Company's obligation to issue shares of Common Stock hereunder (without regard to any limitation otherwise contained herein with respect to the number of shares of Common Stock that may be acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant). If, notwithstanding the foregoing, and not in limitation thereof, at any time after the Issuance Date, while any of the SPA Warrants remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of the SPA Warrants at least a number of shares of Common Stock (the "Required Reserve Amount") equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for all the SPA Warrants then outstanding; provided, however, that no Authorized Share Failure shall occur if (x) the Exchange Cap limitation is in effect and (y) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company has reserved for issuance upon exercise of the SPA Warrants is equal to or greater than the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon exercise of the SPA Warrants subject to the Exchange Cap. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon an exercise of this Warrant due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 2.

(a) Stock Dividends and Splits. Without limiting any provision of Section 2(b) or Section 4, if the Company, at any time on or after the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement, (i) pays a stock dividend on one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital stock that is payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the number of shares of Common Stock outst

(b) Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the date of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Excluded Securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to as the "Applicable Price") (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Exercise Price and consideration per share under this Section 2(b)), the following shall be applicable:

(i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(b)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such Shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities.

(ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(b)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Section 2(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

(iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

- (iv) Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option or Convertible Security or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction, (x) such Option or Convertible Security (as applicable) or Adjustment Right (as applicable) will be deemed to have been issued for consideration equal to the Black Scholes Consideration Value thereof and (y) the other securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold in such integrated transaction shall be deemed to have been issued for consideration equal to the difference of (I) the aggregate consideration received or receivable by the Company minus (II) the Black Scholes Consideration Value of each such Option or Convertible Security (as applicable) or Adjustment Right (as applicable). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (18) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.
- (v) <u>Record Date</u>. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).
- (c) Number of Warrant Shares. Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to paragraphs (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) or (g) of this Section 2, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained herein)

- (d) <u>Holder's Right of Alternative Exercise Price Following Issuance of Certain Options or Convertible Securities</u> In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 2, if the Company in any manner issues or sells any Options or Convertible Securities (any such securities, "Variable Price Securities") after the Subscription Date that are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the Common Shares, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options. From and after the date the Company issues any such Convertible Securities or Options with a Variable Price, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Exercise Price upon any exercise of this Warrant by designating in the Exercise Notice delivered upon any exercise of this Warrant that solely for purposes of such exercise the Holder is relying on the Variable Price for any future exercises of this Warrant.
- (e) Stock Combination Event Adjustment. If at any time and from time to time on or after the Issuance Date there occurs any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination recapitalization or other similar transaction involving the Common Stock (each, a "Stock Combination Event") and the product of (i) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the Stock Combination Event by (y) the quotient determined by dividing (A) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock on each day of the fifteen (15) Trading Day period immediately prior to the Stock Combination Event, divided by (B) fifteen (15); and (ii) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock on each day of the fifteen (15) Trading Day period immediately following the date of such Stock Combination Event, divided by (y) fifteen (15) (each, an "Event Market Price") is less than the Exercise Price then in effect (after giving effect to the adjustment in clause (b) above), then on the sixteenth (16th) Trading Day immediately following such Stock Combination Event, the Exercise Price then in effect on such sixteenth (16th) Trading Day (after giving effect to the adjustment in clause (b) above) shall be reduced (but in no event increased) to the Event Market Price. For the avoidance of doubt, if the adjustment in the immediately preceding sentence would otherwise result in an increase in the Exercise Price hereunder, no adjustment shall be made.
- (f) Other Events. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement)) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares (if applicable) so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(e) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

(g) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock

(h) Adjustment. If on each of (I) the earlier of (x) the Effective Date and (y) the six month anniversary of the Closing Date and, if applicable, (II) if a Current Public Information Failure (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) exists as of the six month anniversary of the Closing Date, the earlier of (A) such date thereafter when such Current Public Information Failure is cured and (B) the first anniversary of the Issuance Date (each, a "First Adjustment Date"), the Exercise Price then in effect exceeds the Market Price as of such First Adjustment Date (each a "First Adjustment Exercise Price Adjustment Date (each a "First Exercise Price Adjustment Date (each a "First Exercise Price Adjustment"). If immediately following the close of business on the later of (x) the first anniversary of the Closing Date, (y) the three month anniversary of the Stockholder Approval Date (the "Second Adjustment Date"), and together with each First Adjustment Date and the Stockholder Approval Date, collectively, the "Adjustment Date"), the Exercise Price then in effect exceeds the Market Price as of such Second Adjustment Date (the "Second Adjustment Exercise Price hereunder shall be reset to the Second Adjustment Exercise Price as of the Second Adjustment Date (the "Second Exercise Price Adjustment"). In addition to the foregoing, if as of the close of business on the Stockholder Approval Date (after giving effect to any adjustments pursuant to this Section 2(h) and Section Error! Reference source not found.) the Exercise Price then in effect exceeds the Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock on the Stockholder Approval Date (the "Stockholder Approval Adjustment Exercise Price and the Second Adjustment Exercise Price, collectively, the "Adjustment Exercise Price Price Adjustment"), and together with each First Adjustment Exercise Price and the Second Adjustment, collectively, the "Adjustment Exercise Price Adjustment", and together with each First Adjustment Exercise Price Adjustment and the Second Exercise Price Adju

3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distributions would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or the beneficial ownership of any such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and such Distribution to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).

#### 4. PURCHASE RIGHTS: FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction) and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction, such shares of publicly traded common stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and without limiting Section 1(f) hereof, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 4(b) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction but prior to the Expiration Date, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder.

(c) <u>Black Scholes Value</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, at the request of the Holder delivered at any time commencing on the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of any Fundamental Transaction, (y) the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction and (z) the Holder first becoming aware of any Fundamental Transaction through the date that is ninety (90) days after the public disclosure of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC, the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value.

(d) <u>Application</u>. The provisions of this Section 4 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied as if this Warrant (and any such subsequent warrants) were fully exercisable and without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant (provided that the Holder shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Maximum Percentage, applied however with respect to shares of capital stock registered under the 1934 Act and thereafter receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (or any such other warrant)).

5. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA Warrants, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in its capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

#### 7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.
- (c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, no warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.
- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment(s) and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder and (iii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the SEC (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of execution specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant (other than Section 1(f)) may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Holder. The Holder shall be entitled, at its option, to the benefit of any amendment of (i) any other similar warrant issued under the Securities Purchase Agreement or (ii) any other similar warrant. No consideration shall be offered or paid to the Holder to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Warrant unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the holders of the other SPA Warrants. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.
- 10. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- 11. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

- 12. <u>CONSTRUCTION</u>; <u>HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant. Terms used in this Warrant but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.
- 13. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Bid Price or fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations (as the case may be) via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute (including, without limitation, as to whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities). If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination (as the case may be) of the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Bid Price or fair market value or the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be) within three (3) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Bid Price or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant (as the case may be) to perform the determinations or calculations (as the case may be) and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations (as the case may be). Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calcula
- 14. <u>REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATION, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, exercises and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 2 hereof). The issuance of shares and certificates for shares as contemplated hereby upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder or such shares for any issuance tax or other costs in respect thereof, provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payabl

- 15. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- 16. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (a) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 2) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 3 and 4 hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).
- (b) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan or employment agreement which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.
- (c) "Bid Price" means, for any security as of the particular time of determination, the bid price for such security on the Principal Market as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if no bid price is reported for such security in the overthe-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if no bid price is reported for such security by Bloomberg as of such time of determination. If the average of the bid prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC) as of such time of determination. If the Bid Price cannot be calculated for a security as of the particular time of determination on any of the foregoing bases, the Bid Price of such security as of such time of determination shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

- (d) "Black Scholes Consideration Value" means the value of the applicable Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance thereof calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the execution of definitive documents with respect to the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security (as the case may be), (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (iii) a zero cost of borrow and (iv) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be).
- (e) "Black Scholes Value" means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the greater of (1) the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Traesury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) if such request is prior to the date of the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of the applicable Fundamental Transaction.

(f) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.

- (g) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed
- (h) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.
- (i) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.
- (j) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.
- (k) "Effective Date" means such date the applicable Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and the prospectus contained therein shall be available for the resale by the Holder of all of the Registrable Securities (which, solely for clarification purposes, includes at least 100% of all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the SPA Warrants (without regard for any limitations on conversion, issuance or exercise set forth therein) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement).
  - (1) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

- (m) "Excluded Securities" means (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock to directors, officers or employees of the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined below), provided that (A) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 10% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof and (B) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is not lowered, none of such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (iii) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the SPA Warrants.
- (n) "Expiration Date" means the date that is the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next date that is not a Holiday.
- (o) "Fundamental Transaction" means that (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the surviving corporation) any other Person, or (2) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (3) allow any other Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Person or other Person making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (5) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify the Common Stock, or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company.

- (p) "Market Price" means, for any given date, 85% of the quotient of (I) the Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock on each of the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding any Adjustment Date, divided by (II) five (5) (such period, the "Market Price Measuring Period"). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction during such Market Price Measuring Period.
  - (q) "Notes" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.
  - (r) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (s) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (t) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.
  - (u) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.
- (v) "Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to, among other things, the registration of the resale of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants, as may be amended from time to time.
- (w) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
- (x) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder.
- (y) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers or trustees of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).

(z) "VWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

By:	
Name: Title:	
Title:	

## EXERCISE NOTICE

# TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right Delaware corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by Warra the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.	to purchase of the shares of Common Stock ( <b>'Warrant Shares</b> ') of WPCS International Incorporated, a ant to Purchase Common Stock No (the <b>''Warrant'</b> '). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that I	payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as:
	a " <u>Cash Exercise</u> " with respect to Warrant Shares; and/or
	a " <u>Cashless Exercise</u> " with respect to Warrant Shares.
	Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder hereby represents and warrants [a.m.][p.m.] on the date set forth below and (ii) if applicable, the Bid Price as of such time of execution of this Exercise
	Holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder shall to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
3. <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares</u> . The Company shall Warrant. Delivery shall be made to Holder, or for its benefit,	l deliver to Holder, or its designee or agent as specified below,Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the to the following address:
Date:,,	
Name of Registered Holder	
By: Name: Title:	

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

	to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with
the Transfer Agent Instructions dated, 20, from the Company and acknowledged and	agreed to by
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED
	By:
	Name:
	Title:

#### SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT

SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT, dated as of December \_\_, 2012 (this "Agreement") made by WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and each of the undersigned subsidiaries of the Company from time to time, if any (each a 'Grantor' and collectively and together with the Company the "Grantors"), in favor of Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, in its capacity as collateral agent (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent") for the "Buyers" (as defined below) party to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 4, 2012 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Securities Purchase Agreement").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and each party listed as a "Buyer" on the Schedule of Buyers attached thereto (collectively, the "Buyers") are parties to the Securities Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Company shall be required to sell, and the Buyers shall purchase or have the right to purchase, the "Notes" (as defined therein) issued pursuant thereto (as such Notes may be amended, restated, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, collectively, the "Notes");

WHEREAS, certain Grantors from time to time (other than the Company) (collectively, the 'Guarantors') may execute and deliver one or more guarantees (each, a "Guaranty") in form and substance acceptable to and in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of itself and the Buyers, with respect to the Company's obligations under the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the Transaction Documents (as defined below);

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the Buyers purchasing the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement that the Grantors shall have executed and delivered to the Collateral Agent this Agreement providing for the grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Buyers, of a security interest in all personal property of each Grantor to secure all of the Company's obligations under the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the other "Transaction Documents" (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) (the "Transaction Documents") and the Guarantors' obligations under any such Guaranty, as applicable; and

WHEREAS, the Grantors have determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, the Grantors.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Buyers to perform under the Securities Purchase Agreement, each Grantor agrees with the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Buyers, as follows:

## SECTION 1. Definitions.

Reference is hereby made to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes for a statement of the terms thereof. All terms used in this Agreement and the recitals hereto which are defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes or in Articles 8 or 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of Illinois (the "Code"), and which are not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings herein as set forth therein; provided that terms used herein which are defined in the Code as in effect in the State of New York on the date hereof shall continue to have the same meaning notwithstanding any replacement or amendment of such statute except as the Collateral Agent may otherwise determine; provided, further that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "Code" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

- (b) The following terms shall have the respective meanings provided for in the Code: "Accounts", "Cash Proceeds", "Certificate of Title", "Chattel Paper", "Commercial Tort Claim", "Commodity Account", "Deposit Account", "Decuments", "Equipment", "Fixtures", "General Intangibles", "Goods", "Instruments", "Inventory", "Investment Property", "Letter-of-Credit Rights", "Noncash Proceeds", "Payment Intangibles", "Proceeds", "Promissory Notes", "Security", "Record", "Security Account", "Software", and "Supporting Obligations".
- (c) As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings indicated below, such meanings to be applicable equally to both the singular and plural forms of such terms:
- "Capital Stock" means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated and whether or not voting) of corporate stock, and (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, any and all partnership, membership or other equity interests of such Person.
  - "Cash Release Amount" has the meaning set forth in the Notes.
  - "Cash and Receivables Report" has the meaning set forth in the Notes.
  - "Collateral" has the meaning set forth in Section 2 of this Agreement.
- "Collateral Agency Agreement" means that certain Collateral Agency Agreement dated as of the date hereof by and among Collateral Agent, Buyers and Company.
  - "Collection Account Bank" has the meaning set forth in Section 5(i)(B) of this Agreement.
- "Controlled Account Agreement" means a control agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Collateral Agent, executed and delivered by a Grantor, Collateral Agent either an applicable securities intermediary (with respect to a Securities Account) or bank (with respect to a Deposit Account) with respect to a Controlled Account, as may be amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.

- "Controlled Accounts" has the meaning set forth in Section 5(i)(A) of this Agreement.
- "Copyright Licenses" means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensee or licensor and providing for the grant of any right to use or sell any works covered by any copyright (including, without limitation, all Copyright Licenses set forth in Schedule II hereto).
- "Copyrights" means all domestic and foreign copyrights, whether registered or not, including, without limitation, all copyright rights throughout the universe (whether now or hereafter arising) in any and all media (whether now or hereafter developed), in and to all original works of authorship fixed in any tangible medium of expression, acquired or used by any Grantor (including, without limitation, all copyrights described in <a href="Schedule II">Schedule II</a> hereto), all applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Copyright Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations in part and extensions or renewals thereof.
  - "Event of Default" shall have the meaning set forth in the Notes.
  - "Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts" means any account of the Company or its Subsidiaries holding non-United States dollar deposits.
  - "Foreign Subsidiary" has the meaning set forth in Section 2 of this Agreement.
  - "GAAP" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(c) of this Agreement.
- "Governmental Authority" means any nation or government, any Federal, state, city, town, municipality, county, local or other political subdivision thereof or thereto and any department, commission, board, bureau, instrumentality, agency or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.
- "Insolvency Proceeding" means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person under any provision of the Bankruptcy Code (Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code) or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, or extensions generally with creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.
  - "Intellectual Property" means the Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents.
  - "Licenses" means the Copyright Licenses, the Trademark Licenses and the Patent Licenses.
- "Lien" means any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights).
  - "Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance" has the meaning set forth in the Notes.

- "Master Collection Account" means account number 7675415108 held at Sovereign Bank, N.A. subject to a Controlled Account Agreement in favor of the Collateral Agent in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B-3 or such other form reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent.
  - "Non-Public Certification" has the meaning set forth in Section 11 of this Agreement.
  - "Obligations" has the meaning set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.
- "Operating Accounts" means, collectively, each of account number 7581049124, 7581049078, 7581049078, 7581049051, 7581050912, 7581049094, 7581049086, 7581050378 and 7581049108 held at Sovereign Bank, N.A. or such other operating accounts as agreed to in writing by Collateral Agent, in each case, so long as each such account is subject to a Controlled Account Agreement in favor of the Collateral Agent in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B-1">Exhibit B-1</a> or such other form reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent.
- "Patent Licenses" means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensee or licensor and providing for the grant of any right to manufacture, use or sell any invention covered by any Patent (including, without limitation, all Patent Licenses set forth in Schedule II hereto).
- "Patents" means all domestic and foreign letters patent, design patents, utility patents, industrial designs, inventions, trade secrets, ideas, concepts, methods, techniques, processes, proprietary information, technology, know-how, formulae, rights of publicity and other general intangibles of like nature, now existing or hereafter acquired (including, without limitation, all domestic and foreign letters patent, design patents, utility patents, industrial designs, inventions, trade secrets, ideas, concepts, methods, techniques, processes, proprietary information, technology, know-how and formulae described in <a href="Schedule II">Schedule II</a> hereto), all applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations in part and extensions or renewals thereof.
  - "Perfection Requirement" or "Perfection Requirements" has the meaning set forth in Section 4(i) of this Agreement.
- "Person" means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture or other enterprise or entity or Governmental Authority.
- "Pledged Entity" means, each Person listed from time to time on Schedule IV hereto as a "Pledged Entity," together with each other Person all or a portion of whose Capital Stock is acquired or otherwise owned by a Grantor after the date hereof.
- "Pledged Equity" means all of each Grantor's right, title and interest in and to all of the Securities and Capital Stock now or hereafter owned by such Grantor, regardless of class or designation, including all substitutions therefor and replacements thereof, all proceeds thereof and all rights relating thereto, also including any certificates representing the Securities and/or Capital Stock, the right to receive any certificates representing any of the Securities and/or Capital Stock, all warrants, options, share appreciation rights and other rights, contractual or otherwise, in respect thereof, and the right to receive dividends, distributions of income, profits, surplus, or other compensation by way of income or liquidating distributions, in cash or in kind, and cash, instruments, and other property from time to time received, receivable, or otherwise distributed in respect of or in addition to, in substitution of, on account of, or in exchange for any or all of the foregoing.

"Pledged Operating Agreements" means all of each Grantor's rights, powers, and remedies under the limited liability company operating agreements of each Pledged Entity that are limited liability companies, as may be amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Pledged Partnership Agreements" means all of each Grantor's rights, powers, and remedies under the partnership agreements of each Pledged Entity that are partnerships, as may be amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Subsidiary" shall have the meaning set forth in the Notes.

"Sweep" shall have the meaning as set forth in Section 5(i)(A).

"Sweep Accounts" means, collectively, each of account number 7675413377, 7675414837, 7675414365 and 7675413849 held at Sovereign Bank, N.A. or such other Controlled Accounts as agreed to in writing by Collateral Agent, in each case, so long as each such account is subject to a Controlled Account Agreement in favor of the Collateral Agent in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B-2 or such other form reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent.

"Trademark Licenses" means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensor or licensee and providing for the grant of any right concerning any Trademark, together with any goodwill connected with and symbolized by any such trademark licenses, contracts or agreements and the right to prepare for sale or lease and sell or lease any and all Inventory now or hereafter owned by any Grantor and now or hereafter covered by such licenses (including, without limitation, all Trademark Licenses described in Schedule II hereto).

"Trademarks" means all domestic and foreign trademarks, service marks, collective marks, certification marks, trade names, business names, d/b/a's, Internet domain names, trade styles, designs, logos and other source or business identifiers and all general intangibles of like nature, now or hereafter owned, adopted, acquired or used by any Grantor (including, without limitation, all domestic and foreign trademarks, service marks, collective marks, certification marks, trade names, business names, d/b/a's, Internet domain names, trade styles, designs, logos and other source or business identifiers described in Schedule II hereto), all applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any state thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, extensions or renewals thereof, together with all goodwill of the business symbolized by such marks and all customer lists, formulae and other Records of any Grantor relating to the distribution of products and services in connection with which any of such marks are used.

"WPCS Australia" means, collectively, WPCS Australia Pty Ltd and its direct and wholly owned subsidiaries.

"WPCS China" means, collectively, Taian AGS Pipeline Construction Co. Ltd., WPCS Asia Limited and their direct and wholly owned subsidiaries.

SECTION 2. <u>Grant of Security Interest.</u> As collateral security for all of the "Obligations" (as defined in <u>Section 3</u> hereof), each Grantor hereby pledges and assigns to the Collateral Agent for itself and for the benefit of the Buyers, and grants to the Collateral Agent for itself and for the benefit of the Buyers, a continuing security interest in all personal property and assets of such Grantor, wherever located and whether now or hereafter existing and whether now owned or hereafter acquired, of every kind and description, tangible or intangible (collectively, the "Collateral"), including, without limitation, the following:

- (a) all Accounts;
- (b) all Chattel Paper (whether tangible or electronic);
- (c) the Commercial Tort Claims specified on Schedule VI hereto;
- (d) all Deposit Accounts, all cash and other property from time to time deposited therein and the monies and property in the possession or under the control of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer or any affiliate, representative, agent or correspondent of the Collateral Agent or any such Buyer;
  - (e) all Documents;
  - (f) all Equipment;
  - (g) all Fixtures;
  - (h) all General Intangibles (including, without limitation, all Payment Intangibles);
  - (i) all Goods;
  - (j) all Instruments (including, without limitation, Promissory Notes and each certificated Security);
  - (k) all Inventory;

- (l) all Investment Property (and, regardless of whether classified as Investment Property under the Code, all Pledged Equity, Pledged Operating Agreements and Pledged Partnership Agreements);
  - (m) all Copyrights, Patents and Trademarks, and all Licenses;
  - (n) all Letter-of-Credit Rights;
  - (o) all Supporting Obligations;
- (p) all other tangible and intangible personal property of each Grantor (whether or not subject to the Code), including, without limitation, all bank and other accounts and all cash and all investments therein, all proceeds, products, offspring, accessions, rents, profits, income, benefits, substitutions and replacements of and to any of the property of any Grantor described in the preceding clauses of this Section 2 (including, without limitation, any proceeds of insurance thereon and all causes of action, claims and warranties now or hereafter held by each Grantor in respect of any of the items listed above), and all books, correspondence, files and other Records, including, without limitation, all tapes, desks, cards, Software, data and computer programs in the possession or under the control of any Grantor or any other Person from time to time acting for any Grantor, in each case, to the extent of such Grantor's rights therein, that at any time evidence or contain information relating to any of the property described in the preceding clauses of this Section 2 or are otherwise necessary or helpful in the collection or realization thereof; and
  - (q) all Proceeds, including all Cash Proceeds and Noncash Proceeds, and products of any and all of the foregoing Collateral;

in each case howsoever any Grantor's interest therein may arise or appear (whether by ownership, security interest, claim or otherwise).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the term "Collateral" shall not include, in the case of a Subsidiary of such Grantor organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States, any of the states thereof or the District of Columbia (a "Foreign Subsidiary"), more than (i) with respect to any Subsidiary of such Grantor organized under the laws of The People's Republic of China, 60% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Capital Stock entitled to vote, or (ii) with respect to any other Persons now or hereafter existing that would constitute a Foreign Subsidiary of such Grantor, 100% of the nonvoting Capital Stock and 66% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Capital Stock entitled to vote if such action would result in material adverse, incremental tax liabilities to such Grantor under Section 956 of the Internal Revenue Code; and (B) any assets owned as of the date hereof by any Subsidiary organized under the laws of The People's Republic of China or Australia.

Each Grantor has agreed not to further encumber any of its Copyrights, Copyright applications, Copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work, whether published or unpublished, any Licenses, Patents, Patent applications and like protections, including improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions, and continuations-in-part of the same, Trademarks, service marks and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, and the goodwill of the business of such Grantor connected with and symbolized thereby, know-how, operating manuals, trade secret rights, rights to unpatented inventions, and any claims for damage by way of any past, present, or future infringement of any of the foregoing, without the Collateral Agent's prior written consent (which consent may be withheld or given in Collateral Agent's sole discretion).

The Grantors agree that the pledge of the shares of Capital Stock acquired by a Grantor of any and all Persons now or hereafter existing who is a Foreign Subsidiary may be supplemented by one or more separate pledge agreements, deeds of pledge, share charges, or other similar agreements or instruments, executed and delivered by the relevant Grantors in favor of the Collateral Agent, which pledge agreements will provide for the pledge of such shares of Capital Stock in accordance with the laws of the applicable foreign jurisdiction. With respect to such shares of Capital Stock, the Collateral Agent may, at any time and from time to time, in its sole discretion, take actions in such foreign jurisdictions that will result in the perfection of the Lien created in such shares of Capital Stock.

In addition, to secure the prompt and complete payment, performance and observance of the Obligations and in order to induce the Buyers as aforesaid, each Grantor hereby grants to Collateral Agent for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Buyers, a right of set-off against the property of such Grantor held by the Collateral Agent for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Buyers, consisting of property described above in Section 2 now or hereafter in the possession or custody of or in transit to the Collateral Agent, for any purpose, including safekeeping, collection or pledge, for the account of such Grantor, or as to which such Grantor may have any right or power; provided that such right shall only to be exercised after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

- SECTION 3. <u>Security for Obligations</u>. The security interest created hereby in the Collateral constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the following obligations, whether now existing or hereafter incurred (collectively, the "**Obligations**"):
- (a) for so long as the Notes are outstanding, (i) the payment by the Company, as and when due and payable (by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise), of all amounts from time to time owing by it in respect of the Securities Purchase Agreement, this Agreement, the Notes and the other Transaction Documents, and (ii) in the case of any Guarantors, the payment by such Guarantors, as and when due and payable of all "Guaranteed Obligations" under (and as defined in) each Guaranty (if any), as applicable, including, without limitation, in both cases, (A) all principal of and interest on the Notes (including, without limitation, all interest that accrues after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding of any Grantor, whether or not the payment of such interest is unenforceable or is not allowable due to the existence of such Insolvency Proceeding), and (B) all fees, interest, premiums, penalties, contract causes of action, costs, commissions, expense reimbursements, indemnifications and all other amounts due or to become due under this Agreement or any of the Transaction Documents; and
- (b) for so long as the Notes are outstanding, the due performance and observance by each Grantor of all of its other obligations from time to time existing in respect of any of the Transaction Documents, including without limitation, with respect to any conversion or redemption rights of the Buyers under the Notes.

SECTION 4. Representations and Warranties. Each Grantor represents and warrants as of the date of this Agreement as follows:

- (a) Schedule I hereto sets forth (i) the exact legal name of each Grantor, and (ii) the state of incorporation, organization or formation and the organizational identification number of each Grantor in such state. The information set forth in Schedule I hereto with respect to such Grantor is true and accurate in all respects. Such Grantor has not previously changed its name, jurisdiction of organization or organizational identification number from those set forth in Schedule I hereto except as disclosed in Schedule I hereto.
- (b) There is no pending or, to its knowledge, written notice threatening any action, suit, proceeding or claim affecting any Grantor before any Governmental Authority or any arbitrator, or any order, judgment or award issued by any Governmental Authority or arbitrator, in each case, that may adversely affect the grant by any Grantor, or the perfection, of the security interest purported to be created hereby in the Collateral, or the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights or remedies hereunder.
- (c) All Federal, state and local tax returns and other reports required by applicable law to be filed by any Grantor have been filed, or extensions have been obtained, and all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges imposed upon any Grantor or any property of any Grantor (including, without limitation, all federal income and social security taxes on employees' wages) and which have become due and payable on or prior to the date hereof have been paid, except to the extent contested in good faith by proper proceedings which stay the imposition of any penalty, fine or Lien resulting from the non-payment thereof or for which the non-payment of such amounts would not have a Material Adverse Effect and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied ("GAAP").
- All Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory of each Grantor now existing are, and all Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory of each Grantor hereafter existing will be, located and/or based at the addresses specified therefor in Schedule III hereto, except that each Grantor will give the Collateral Agent written notice of any change in the location of any such Collateral within 20 days of such change, other than to locations set forth on Schedule III hereto (or a new Schedule III delivered by Grantors to Collateral Agent from time to time) and with respect to which the Collateral Agent has filed financing statements and otherwise fully perfected its Liens thereon or will take such actions pursuant to Section 5(n). Each Grantor's chief place of business and chief executive office, the place where each Grantor keeps its Records concerning Accounts and all originals of all Chattel Paper are located at the addresses specified therefor in Schedule III hereto. None of the Accounts is evidenced by Promissory Notes or other Instruments. Set forth in Schedule IV hereto is a complete and accurate list, as of the date of this Agreement, of (i) each Promissory Note, Security and other Instrument owned by each Grantor, (ii) each Deposit Account, Securities Account and Commodities Account of each Grantor, together with the name and address of each institution at which each such account is maintained, the account number for each such account and a description of the purpose of each such account and (iii) the name of each Foreign Currency Controlled Account, together with the name and address of each institution at which each such account is maintained and the amount of cash or cash equivalents held in each such Foreign Currency Controlled Account. Set forth in Schedule II hereto is a complete and correct list of each trade name used by each Grantor and the name of, and each trade name used by, each person from which each Grantor has acquired any substantial part of the Collateral.

(e) Each Grantor has delivered to the Collateral Agent complete and correct copies of each License described in Schedule II hereto, including al
schedules and exhibits thereto, which represent all of the Licenses existing on the date of this Agreement. Each such License sets forth the entire agreement and understanding
of the parties thereto relating to the subject matter thereof, and there are no other agreements, arrangements or understandings, written or oral, relating to the matters covered
thereby or the rights of such Grantor or any of its affiliates in respect thereof. Each material License now existing is, and any material License entered into in the future will be
the legal, valid and binding obligation of the parties thereto, enforceable against such parties in accordance with its terms. No default under any material License by any such
party has occurred, nor does any defense, offset, deduction or counterclaim exist thereunder in favor of any such party.

- Each Grantor owns and controls, or otherwise possesses adequate rights to use, all Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights, which are the only trademarks, patents, copyrights, inventions, trade secrets, proprietary information and technology, know-how, formulae, and rights of publicity necessary to conduct its business in substantially the same manner as conducted as of the date hereof. Schedule II hereto sets forth a true and complete list of all registered copyrights, issued Patents, Trademarks, and Licenses owned or used by each Grantor as of the date hereof. To the best knowledge of each Grantor, all such Intellectual Property of each Grantor is subsisting and in full force and effect, has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, is valid and enforceable and has not been abandoned in whole or in part. Except as set forth in Schedule II, no such Intellectual Property is the subject of any licensing or franchising agreement. Except as set forth in Schedule II, no Grantor has any knowledge of any conflict with the rights of others to any such Intellectual Property and, to the best knowledge of each Grantor, each Grantor is not now infringing or in conflict with any such properties, assets and rights owned or used by each Grantor. Except as set forth in Schedule II, no Grantor has received any notice that it is violating or has violated the trademarks, patents, copyrights, inventions, trade secrets, proprietary information and technology, know-how, formulae, rights of publicity or other intellectual property rights of any third party.
- (g) Each Grantor is and will be at all times the sole and exclusive owner of, or otherwise has and will have adequate rights in, the Collateral free and clear of any Liens, except for Permitted Liens. No effective financing statement or other instrument similar in effect covering all or any part of the Collateral is on file in any recording or filing office except such as (i) may have been filed in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Buyers relating to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents and (ii) are securing Permitted Liens as of the date hereof and disclosed on Schedule 4(g).

- (h) The exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights and remedies hereunder will not contravene any law or any contractual restriction binding on or otherwise affecting each Grantor or any of its properties and will not result in or require the creation of any Lien, upon or with respect to any of its properties.
- No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or other regulatory body, is required for (i) the grant by each Grantor, or the perfection, of the security interest purported to be created hereby in the Collateral, or (ii) the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights and remedies hereunder, except (A) for the filing under the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the applicable jurisdiction of the financing statements described in Schedule V hereto, all of which financing statements have been duly filed and are in full force and effect, (B) with respect to Deposit Accounts, and all cash and other property from time to time deposited therein, for the execution of a Controlled Account Agreement with the depository institution with which such account is maintained, as provided in Section 5(i), (C) with respect to Commodity Contracts, for the execution of a control agreement with the commodity intermediary with which such commodity contract is carried, as provided in Section 5(i), (D) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in the United States Intellectual Property and Licenses, for the recording of the appropriate Assignment for Security, substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, (E) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in foreign Intellectual Property and Licenses, for registrations and filings in jurisdictions located outside of the United States and covering rights in such jurisdictions relating to such foreign Intellectual Property and Licenses, (F) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in any Letter-of-Credit Rights, for the consent of the issuer of the applicable letter of credit to the assignment of proceeds as provided in the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the applicable jurisdiction, (G) with respect to Investment Property constituting uncertificated securities, the applicable Grantor will cause the issuer thereof either (i) to register the Collateral Agent as the registered owner of such security or (ii) to agree in an authenticated record with such Grantor and the Collateral Agent that such issuer will comply with instructions with respect to such security originated by the Collateral Agent without further consent of such Grantor, such authenticated record to be in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (H) with respect to Investment Property constituting certificated securities or instruments, such items shall be delivered to and held by or on behalf of the Collateral Agent pursuant hereto and shall be in suitable form for transfer by delivery, or shall be accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (I) with respect to any action that may be necessary to obtain control of Collateral constituting Deposit Accounts, Commodity Contracts, Electronic Chattel Paper, or Letter of Credit Rights, the taking of such actions, and (J) the Collateral Agent having possession of all Documents, Chattel Paper, Instruments and cash constituting Collateral (subclauses (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (F), (G), (H), (I) and (J) each a "Perfection Requirement" and collectively, the "Perfection Requirements").
- (j) This Agreement creates in favor of the Collateral Agent a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Collateral, as security for the Obligations. The performance of the Perfection Requirements results in the perfection of such security interests. Such security interests are, or in the case of Collateral in which each Grantor obtains rights after the date hereof, will be, perfected, first priority security interests, subject only to Permitted Liens and the Perfection Requirements. Such recordings and filings and all other action necessary to perfect and protect such security interest have been duly taken or will be taken pursuant to Section 5(m), and, in the case of Collateral in which any Grantor obtains rights after the date hereof, will be duly taken, except for the Collateral Agent's having possession of all Documents, Chattel Paper, Instruments and cash constituting Collateral after the date hereof and the other actions, filings and recordations described above, including the Perfection Requirements.

(l) All of the Pledged Equity is presently owned by the applicable Grantor as set forth in Schedule IV, and is presently represented by the
certificates listed on Schedule IV hereto. As of the date hereof, there are no existing options, warrants, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to the Pledge
Equity other than as contemplated and permitted by the Transaction Documents. Each Grantor is the sole holder of record and the sole beneficial owner of the Pledged Equity
as applicable. None of the Pledged Equity has been issued or transferred in violation of the securities registration, securities disclosure or similar laws of any jurisdiction t
which such issuance or transfer may be subject. The Pledged Equity constitutes 100% or such other percentage as set forth of Schedule IV of the issued and outstanding shared
of Capital Stock of the applicable Pledged Entity.

As of the date hereof, no Grantor holds any Commercial Tort Claims or has knowledge of any pending Commercial Tort Claims, except for such

(m) Each Grantor hereby represents and warrants as of the date first written above as follows:

Commercial Tort Claims described in Schedule VI.

- (i) Such Grantor (A) is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (B) has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership power and authority to conduct its business as now conducted and as presently contemplated and to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which such Grantor is a party, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and (C) is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ii) The execution, delivery and performance by each Grantor of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which such Grantor is a party (A) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, (B) do not and will not contravene its charter or by-laws, its limited liability company or operating agreement or its certificate of partnership or partnership agreement, as applicable, or any applicable law or any contractual restriction binding on such Grantor or its properties, (C) do not and will not result in or require the creation of any lien (other than pursuant to any Transaction Document) upon or with respect to any of its properties, and (D) do not and will not result in any default, noncompliance, suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization or approval applicable to it or its operations or any of its properties.

- (iii) Each of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which any Grantor is or will be a party, when delivered, will be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Grantor, enforceable against such Grantor in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, suretyship or other similar laws and equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law).
  - (iv) There are no conditions precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement that have not been satisfied or waived.
- SECTION 5. <u>Covenants as to the Collateral</u>. So long as any of the Obligations shall remain outstanding, unless the Collateral Agent shall otherwise consent in writing:
- Further Assurances. Each Grantor will at its expense, at any time and from time to time, promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and (a) documents and take all further action that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order to: (i) perfect and protect the security interest purported to be created hereby; (ii) enable the Collateral Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder in respect of the Collateral, including, without limitation, the Master Collection Account, the Sweep Accounts and the Operating Accounts; or (iii) otherwise effect the purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation: (A) marking conspicuously all Chattel Paper and each License and, at the request of the Collateral Agent, each of its Records pertaining to the Collateral with a legend, in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, indicating that such Chattel Paper, License or Collateral is subject to the security interest created hereby, (B) delivering and pledging to the Collateral Agent each Promissory Note, Security (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2), Chattel Paper or other Instrument, now or hereafter owned by any Grantor, duly endorsed and accompanied by executed instruments of transfer or assignment, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (C) executing and filing (to the extent, if any, that any Grantor's signature is required thereon) or authenticating the filing of, such financing or continuation statements, or amendments thereto, as may be necessary or that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order to perfect and preserve the security interest purported to be created hereby, (D) furnishing to the Collateral Agent from time to time statements and schedules further identifying and describing the Collateral and such other reports in connection with the Collateral in each case as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail, (E) if any Collateral shall be in the possession of a third party, notifying such Person of the Collateral Agent's security interest created hereby and obtaining a written acknowledgment from such Person that such Person holds possession of the Collateral for the benefit of the Collateral Agent, which such written acknowledgement shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (F) if at any time after the date hereof, any Grantor acquires or holds any Commercial Tort Claim, promptly notifying the Collateral Agent in a writing signed by such Grantor setting forth a brief description of such Commercial Tort Claim and granting to the Collateral Agent a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, which writing shall incorporate the provisions hereof and shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (G) upon the acquisition after the date hereof by any Grantor of any motor vehicle or other Equipment subject to a certificate of title or ownership (other than a Motor Vehicle or Equipment that is subject to a purchase money security interest), causing the Collateral Agent to be listed as the lienholder on such certificate of title or ownership and delivering evidence of the same to the Collateral Agent in accordance with Section 5(j)hereof; and (H) taking all actions required by the Uniform Commercial Code or by other law, as applicable, in any relevant Uniform Commercial Code jurisdiction, or by other law as applicable in any foreign jurisdiction.

- (b) <u>Location of Equipment and Inventory.</u> Each Grantor will keep the Equipment and Inventory (i) at the locations specified therefor on Schedule III hereto, or (ii) at such other locations set forth on Schedule III and with respect to which the Collateral Agent has filed financing statements and otherwise fully perfected its Liens thereon, or (iii) at such other locations in the United States, provided that within 20 days following the relocation of Equipment or Inventory to such other location or the acquisition of Equipment or Inventory, Grantor shall deliver to the Collateral Agent a new Schedule III indicating such new locations.
- (c) <u>Condition of Equipment</u>. Each Grantor will maintain or cause the Equipment (necessary or useful to its business) to be maintained and preserved in good condition, repair and working order, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and will forthwith, or in the case of any loss or damage to any Equipment of any Grantor within a commercially reasonable time after the occurrence thereof, make or cause to be made all repairs, replacements and other improvements in connection therewith which are necessary or desirable, consistent with past practice, or which the Collateral Agent may reasonably request to such end. Any Grantor will promptly furnish to the Collateral Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail any such loss or damage in excess of \$25,000 per occurrence to any Equipment.
- (d) <u>Taxes, Etc.</u> Each Grantor agrees to pay promptly when due all property and other taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies imposed upon, and all claims (including claims for labor, materials and supplies) against, the Equipment and Inventory, except to the extent the validity thereof is being contested in good faith by proper proceedings which stay the imposition of any penalty, fine or Lien resulting from the non-payment thereof and with respect to which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP have been set aside for the payment thereof.

#### (e) <u>Insurance</u>.

(i) Each Grantor will, at its own expense, maintain insurance (including, without limitation, commercial general liability and property insurance) with respect to the Equipment and Inventory in such amounts, against such risks, in such form and with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations as is required by any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated and in any event, in amount, adequacy and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent. To the extent requested by the Collateral Agent at any time and from time to time, each such policy for liability insurance shall provide for all losses to be paid on behalf of the Collateral Agent and any Grantor as their respective interests may appear, and each policy for property damage insurance shall provide for all losses to be adjusted with, and paid directly to, the Collateral Agent. In addition to and without limiting the foregoing, to the extent requested by the Collateral Agent at any time and from time to time, each such policy shall in addition (A) name the Collateral Agent as an additional insured party and/or loss payee, as applicable, thereunder (without any representation or warranty by or obligation upon the Collateral Agent) as its interests may appear, (B) contain an agreement by the insurer that any loss thereunder shall be payable to the Collateral Agent on its own account notwithstanding any action, inaction or breach of representation or warranty by any Grantor, (C) provide that there shall be no recourse against the Collateral Agent for payment of premiums or other amounts with respect thereto, and (D) provide that at least 30 days' prior written notice of cancellation, lapse, expiration or other adverse change shall be given to the Collateral Agent by the insurer. Any Grantor will, if so requested by the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent original or duplicate po

(ii) Reimbursement under any liability insurance maintained by any Grantor pursuant to this Section 5(e) may be paid directly to the Pers
who shall have incurred liability covered by such insurance. In the case of any loss involving damage to Equipment or Inventory, to the extent paragraph (iii) of this Section 5
is not applicable, any proceeds of insurance maintained by any Grantor pursuant to this Section 5(e) shall be paid to the Collateral Agent, any Grantor will make or cause to
made the necessary repairs to or replacements of such Equipment or Inventory, and any proceeds of insurance maintained by any Grantor pursuant to this Section 5(e) (except
otherwise provided in paragraph (iii) in this <u>Section 5(e)</u> )shall be paid by the Collateral Agent to any Grantor as reimbursement for the costs of such repairs or replacements.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in subsection 5(e)(ii) above, following and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all insurance payments in respect of such Equipment or Inventory shall be paid to the Collateral Agent and applied as specified in Section 7(b) hereof.

#### (f) Provisions Concerning the Accounts and the Licenses.

- (i) Each Grantor will (A) give the Collateral Agent at least 30 days' prior written notice of any change in such Grantor's name, identity or organizational structure, (B) maintain its jurisdiction of incorporation, organization or formation as set forth in Schedule I hereto, (C) immediately notify the Collateral Agent upon obtaining an organizational identification number, if on the date hereof such Grantor did not have such identification number, and (D) keep adequate records concerning the Accounts and Chattel Paper and permit representatives of the Collateral Agent during normal business hours on reasonable notice to such Grantor, to inspect and make abstracts from such Records and Chattel Paper.
- Each Grantor will (except as otherwise provided in this subsection (f)), in accordance with Section 13(m) of each Note, continue to collect, at its own expense, all amounts due or to become due under the Accounts. In connection with such collections, any Grantor may (and, at the Collateral Agent's direction, will) take such action as any Grantor or the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to enforce collection or performance of the Accounts; provided, however, that the Collateral Agent shall have the right at any time following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default to notify the account debtors or obligors under any Accounts of the assignment of such Accounts to the Collateral Agent and to direct such account debtors or obligors to make payment of all amounts due or to become due to any Grantor thereunder directly to the Collateral Agent or its designated agent and, upon such notification and at the expense of any Grantor and to the extent permitted by applicable law, to enforce collection of any such Accounts and to adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment thereof, in the same manner and to the same extent as any Grantor might have done. After receipt by any Grantor of a notice from the Collateral Agent that the Collateral Agent has notified, intends to notify, or has enforced or intends to enforce any Grantor's rights against the account debtors or obligors under any Accounts as referred to in the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, (A) all amounts and proceeds (including Instruments) received by any Grantor in respect of the Accounts shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent hereunder, shall be segregated from other funds of any Grantor and shall be forthwith paid over to the Collateral Agent in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement) to be applied as specified in Section 7(b) hereof, and (B) no Grantor will adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment of any Account or release wholly or partly any account debtor or obligor thereof or allow any credit or discount thereon. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent may (in its sole and absolute discretion) direct any or all of the banks and financial institutions with which any Grantor either maintains a Deposit Account or a lockbox or deposits the proceeds of any Accounts to send immediately to the Collateral Agent by wire transfer (to such account as the Collateral Agent shall specify, or in such other manner as the Collateral Agent shall direct) all or a portion of such securities, cash, investments and other items held by such institution. Any such securities, cash, investments and other items so received by the Collateral Agent shall be applied as specified in accordance with Section 7(b) hereof.

- (iii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any breach or default under any material License referred to in Schedule II hereto by any party thereto other than any Grantor, each Grantor party thereto will, promptly after obtaining knowledge thereof, give the Collateral Agent written notice of the nature and duration thereof, specifying what action, if any, it has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto and thereafter will take reasonable steps to protect and preserve its rights and remedies in respect of such breach or default, or will obtain or acquire an appropriate substitute License.
- (iv) Each Grantor will, at its expense, promptly deliver to the Collateral Agent a copy of each notice or other communication received by it by which any other party to any material License referred to in Schedule II hereto purports to exercise any of its rights or affect any of its obligations thereunder, together with a copy of any reply by such Grantor thereto.
- (v) Each Grantor will exercise promptly and diligently each and every right which it may have under each material License (other than any right of termination) and will duly perform and observe in all respects all of its obligations under each material License and will take all action reasonably necessary to maintain such Licenses in full force and effect. No Grantor will, without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, cancel, terminate, amend or otherwise modify in any respect, or waive any provision of, any material License referred to in Schedule II hereto.

## (g) <u>Transfers and Other Liens</u>.

- (i) Except as expressly permitted in Section 13(f) of the Notes, no Grantor will sell, assign (by operation of law or otherwise), lease, license, exchange or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of the Collateral, except (A) Inventory in the ordinary course of business, and (B) worn out or obsolete assets, not necessary to the business.
  - (ii) No Grantor will create, suffer to exist or grant any Lien upon or with respect to any Collateral other than a Permitted Lien.

## (h) <u>Intellectual Property</u>.

If applicable, each Grantor shall duly execute and deliver the applicable Assignment for Security in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A. Each Grantor (either itself or through licensees) will, and will cause each licensee thereof to, take all action necessary to maintain all of the Intellectual Property in full force and effect, including, without limitation, using the proper statutory notices and markings and using the Trademarks on each applicable trademark class of goods in order to so maintain the Trademarks in full force and free from any claim of abandonment for non-use, and each Grantor will not (nor permit any licensee thereof to) do any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any Intellectual Property may become invalidated; provided, however, that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Grantor shall have an obligation to use or to maintain any Intellectual Property (A) that relates solely to any product or work, that has been, or is in the process of being, discontinued, abandoned or terminated, (B) that is being replaced with Intellectual Property substantially similar to the Intellectual Property that may be abandoned or otherwise become invalid, so long as the failure to use or maintain such Intellectual Property does not materially adversely affect the validity of such replacement Intellectual Property and so long as such replacement Intellectual Property is subject to the Lien created by this Agreement or (C) that is substantially the same as another Intellectual Property that is in full force, so long the failure to use or maintain such Intellectual Property does not materially adversely affect the validity of such replacement Intellectual Property and so long as such other Intellectual Property is subject to the Lien and security interest created by this Agreement. Each Grantor will cause to be taken all necessary steps in any proceeding before the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office or any similar office or agency in any other country or political subdivision thereof to maintain each registration of the Intellectual Property (other than the Intellectual Property described in the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence), including, without limitation, filing of renewals, affidavits of use, affidavits of incontestability and opposition, interference and cancellation proceedings and payment of maintenance fees, filing fees, taxes or other governmental fees. If any Intellectual Property (other than Intellectual Property described in the proviso to the second sentence of subsection (i) of this clause (h)) is infringed, misappropriated, diluted or otherwise violated in any material respect by a third party, each Grantor shall (x) upon learning of such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, promptly notify the Collateral Agent and (y) promptly sue for infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, seek injunctive relief where appropriate and recover any and all damages for such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, or take such other actions as such Grantor shall deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property. Each Grantor shall furnish to the Collateral Agent from time to time upon its request statements and schedules further identifying and describing the Intellectual Property and Licenses and such other reports in connection with the Intellectual Property and Licenses as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail and promptly upon request of the Collateral Agent, following receipt by the Collateral Agent of any such statements, schedules or reports, each Grantor shall modify this Agreement by amending Schedule II hereto, as the case may be, to include any Intellectual Property and License, as the case may be, which becomes part of the Collateral under this Agreement and shall execute and authenticate such documents and do such acts as shall be necessary or, in the reasonable judgment of the Collateral Agent, desirable to subject such Intellectual Property and Licenses to the Lien and security interest created by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, no Grantor may abandon or otherwise permit any Intellectual Property to become invalid without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, and if any Intellectual Property is infringed, misappropriated, diluted or otherwise violated in any material respect by a third party, each Grantor will take such action as the Collateral Agent shall deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property.

- (ii) In no event shall any Grantor, either itself or through any agent, employee, licensee or designee, file an application for the registration of any Trademark or Copyright or the issuance of any Patent with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any country or any political subdivision thereof unless it gives the Collateral Agent prior written notice thereof. Upon request of the Collateral Agent, any Grantor shall execute, authenticate and deliver any and all assignments, agreements, instruments, documents and papers as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request to evidence the Collateral Agent's security interest hereunder in such Intellectual Property and the General Intangibles of any Grantor relating thereto or represented thereby, and each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent its attorney-in-fact to execute and/or authenticate and file all such writings for the foregoing purposes, all acts of such attorney being hereby ratified and confirmed, and such power (being coupled with an interest) shall be irrevocable until the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations in full.
- Deposit, Commodities and Securities Accounts. (A) Each Grantor shall cause each bank and other financial institution with an account referred to in Schedule IV hereto (each such account, a "Controlled Account") other than the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts of WPCS Australia and WPCS China, to execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent a Controlled Account Agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent (which, as of the date hereof, shall be (x) in the form of Exhibit B-1 for the Operating Accounts, (y) in the form of Exhibit B-2 for the Sweep Accounts and (z) in the form of Exhibit B-3 for the Master Collection Account), duly executed by each Grantor and such bank or financial institution, or enter into other arrangements in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, pursuant to which such institution shall irrevocably agree, inter alia, subject to Section 15(m) of each Note, with respect to each Deposit Account, that (i) it will comply at any time with the instructions originated by the Collateral Agent to such bank or financial institution directing the disposition of cash, Commodity Contracts, securities, Investment Property and other items from time to time credited to such account, without further consent of each Grantor, (ii) all Commodity Contracts, securities, Investment Property and other items of each Grantor deposited with such institution shall be subject to a perfected, first priority security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent, (iii) any right of set off (other than recoupment of standard fees), banker's Lien or other similar Lien, security interest or encumbrance shall be fully waived as against the Collateral Agent, and (iv) upon receipt of written notice from the Collateral Agent during the continuance of an Event of Default, such bank or financial institution shall immediately send to the Collateral Agent by wire transfer (to such account as the Collateral Agent shall specify, or in such other manner as the Collateral Agent shall direct) all such cash, the value of any Commodity Contracts, securities, Investment Property and other items held by it. Without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, no Grantor shall create or maintain any Deposit Account, Commodity Account or Securities Account except for the accounts set forth in Schedule IV hereto. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, (i) the Company shall cause all cash or cash equivalents received from any Person with respect to any Accounts Receivable (as defined in the Notes) (other than with respect to WPCS Australia or WPCS China) to be initially deposited into either (x) a Sweep Account or (y) the Master Collection Account and (ii) the Company and the Collateral Agent agree that any cash or cash equivalents held in any Sweep Account on any Business Day shall be transferred into the Master Collection Account at the end of such Business Day (each, a "Sweep") and the parties hereto shall take all actions necessary to ensure that each such Sweep occurs each Business Day any Notes remain outstanding. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (excluding the Accounts of WPCS Australia and WPCS China) shall open or otherwise permit to exist any Accounts other than Controlled Accounts without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent.

(B) Upon receipt of each Cash and Receivables Report from Company, Collateral Agent shall, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing
or could reasonably be expected to result therefrom, promptly instruct the Collection Account Bank to, at Company's expense, transfer an amount equal to the Cash Release
Amount (if any) set forth on such Cash and Receivables Report from the Master Collection Account solely to the extent of cash available therein, to one of the Operating
Accounts (or to such other Deposit Account subject to a Controlled Account Agreement as directed by Company in writing); provided that, after giving effect to each such
transfer, the Lockbox, Cash & Receivables Balance shall exceed the Adjusted Note Obligations (as defined in the Notes and as reported to Collateral Agent by Company) as of
such date.

(C) If on the last day of each calendar month, the aggregate available balance in the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts (other than the Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts of WPCS Australia and WPCS China) exceeds the US Dollar Equivalent of \$50,000, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days, cause an amount equal to such excess to be transferred from such Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts and deposited into the Master Collection Account; provided, that except in accordance with Section 5(i)(D) below, so long as the Notes remain outstanding neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall transfer (directly or indirectly, whether in connection with an intercompany loan, a capital contribution, or otherwise) more than an aggregate of the US Dollar Equivalent of \$25,000 to any non-United States Subsidiary.

(E) During the period commencing on the Subscription Date through the date no Notes remain outstanding, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (other than WPCS China) shall transfer (directly or indirectly, whether in connection with an intercompany loan, a capital contribution, or otherwise) any cash or cash equivalents to WPCS China.

## (j) Motor Vehicles.

- (i) Upon the Collateral Agent's written request, each Grantor shall deliver to the Collateral Agent originals of the certificates of title or ownership for all motor vehicles with a value in excess of \$10,000, owned by it with the Collateral Agent listed as lienholder, for the benefit of the Buyers.
- (ii) Each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent as its attorney-in-fact, effective the date hereof and terminating upon the termination of this Agreement, for the purpose of (A) executing on behalf of such Grantor title or ownership applications for filing with appropriate state agencies to enable motor vehicles now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor to be retitled and the Collateral Agent listed as lienholder thereof, (B) filing such applications with such state agencies, and (C) executing such other documents and instruments on behalf of, and taking such other action in the name of, such Grantor as the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes hereof (including, without limitation, for the purpose of creating in favor of the Collateral Agent a perfected Lien on the motor vehicles and exercising the rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent hereunder). This appointment as attorney-in-fact is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until all of the Obligations are indefeasibly paid in full in cash.
- (iii) Any certificates of title or ownership delivered pursuant to the terms hereof shall be accompanied by odometer statements for each motor vehicle covered thereby.

(iv)	So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, upon the request of any Grantor, the Collateral Agent shall
execute and deliver to any Grantor suc	h instruments as such Grantor shall reasonably request to remove the notation of the Collateral Agent as lienholder on any certificate of
title for any motor vehicle; provided, h	owever, that any such instruments shall be delivered, and the release effective, only upon receipt by the Collateral Agent of a certificate
from any Grantor stating that such mot	or vehicle is to be sold or has suffered a casualty loss (with title thereto in such case passing to the casualty insurance company therefor in
settlement of the claim for such loss) a	nd the amount that any Grantor will receive as sale proceeds or insurance proceeds. Any proceeds of such sale or casualty loss shall be
paid to the Collateral Agent hereunder	immediately upon receipt, to be applied to the Obligations then outstanding.

- (k) <u>Control.</u> Each Grantor hereby agrees to take any or all action that may be necessary or that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order for the Collateral Agent to obtain control in accordance with Sections 9-105 9-107 of the Code with respect to the following Collateral: (i) Electronic Chattel Paper, (ii) Investment Property, and (iii) Letter-of-Credit Rights.
- Inspection and Reporting. Each Grantor shall permit the Collateral Agent, or any agent or representatives thereof or such professionals or other Persons as the Collateral Agent may designate (at Grantors' sole cost and expense) (i) to examine and make copies of and abstracts from any Grantor's records and books of account, (ii) to visit and inspect its properties, (iii) to verify materials, leases, Instruments, Accounts, Inventory and other assets of any Grantor from time to time, (iii) to conduct audits, physical counts, appraisals and/or valuations, examinations at the locations of any Grantor. Each Grantor shall also permit the Collateral Agent, or any agent or representatives thereof or such professionals or other Persons as the Collateral Agent may designate to discuss such Grantor's affairs, finances and accounts with any of its directors, officers, managerial employees, independent accountants or any of its other representatives. Without limiting the foregoing, the Collateral Agent may, at any time, in the Collateral Agent's own name, in the name of a nominee of the Collateral Agent, or in the name of any Grantor communicate (by mail, telephone, facsimile or otherwise) with the Account Debtors of such Grantor, parties to contracts with such Grantor and/or obligors in respect of Instruments of such Grantor to verify with such Persons, to the Collateral Agent's reasonable satisfaction, the existence, amount, terms of, and any other matter relating to, Accounts, Instruments, Chattel Paper, payment intangibles and/or other receivables.
- (m) Future Subsidiaries. If any Grantor hereafter creates or acquires any Subsidiary, simultaneously with the creation or acquisition of such Subsidiary, such Grantor shall (i) cause such Subsidiary to become a party to this Agreement as an additional "Grantor" hereunder, (ii) deliver to Collateral Agent revised Schedules to this Agreement, as appropriate (including, without limitation, a revised Schedule IV to reflect the grant by such Grantor of a lien on all Pledged Equity now or hereafter owned by such Grantor), (iii) cause such Subsidiary to duly execute and deliver a guaranty of the Obligations in favor of the Collateral Agent in form and substance acceptable to the Collateral Agent, and (iv) duly execute and/or cause to be delivered such opinions of counsel and other documents, in form and substance acceptable to the Collateral Agent shall reasonably request with respect thereto; provided, however, that no Grantor shall pledge Capital Stock in excess of shares representing 100% of the nonvoting Capital Stock and 66% of the total combined voting power of all classes of Capital Stock entitled to vote of any and all Persons now or hereafter existing which would constitute a Foreign Subsidiary thereof if such action would result in material adverse, incremental tax liabilities to such Grantor under Section 956 of the IRC. Each Grantor hereby authorizes Collateral Agent to attach such revised Schedules to this Agreement and agrees that all Pledged Equity listed on any revised Schedule delivered to Collateral Agent shall for all purposes hereunder be considered Collateral. The Grantors agree that the pledge of the shares of Capital Stock acquired by a Grantor of Foreign Subsidiary may be supplemented by one or more separate pledge agreements, deeds of pledge, share charges, or other similar agreements or instruments, executed and delivered by the relevant Grantor in favor of the Collateral Agent, which pledge agreements will provide for the pledge of such shares of Capital Stock in accordance with the laws of

## SECTION 6. Additional Provisions Concerning the Collateral.

- (a) To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and for the purpose of taking any action that the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, each Grantor hereby (i) authorizes the Collateral Agent to execute any such agreements, instruments or other documents in such Grantor's name and in any appropriate filing office, (ii) authorizes the Collateral Agent at any time and from time to time to file, one or more financing or continuation statements, and amendments thereto, relating to the Collateral (including, without limitation, any such financing statements that (A) describe the Collateral as "all assets" or "all personal property" (or words of similar effect) or that describe or identify the Collateral by type or in any other manner as the Collateral Agent may determine regardless of whether any particular asset of such Grantor falls within the scope of Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code or whether any particular asset of such Grantor constitutes part of the Collateral, and (B) contain any other information required by Part 5 of Article 9 of the Code for the sufficiency or filing office acceptance of any financing statement, continuation statement or amendment, including, without limitation, whether such Grantor is an organization, the type of organization and any organizational identification number issued to such Grantor) and (iii) ratifies such authorization to the extent that the Collateral Agent has filed any such financing or continuation statements, or amendments thereto, prior to the date hereof. A photocopy or other reproduction of this Agreement or any financing statement covering the Collateral or any part thereof shall be sufficient as a financing statement where permitted by law.
- (b) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably appoints the Collateral Agent as its attorney-in-fact and proxy, with full authority in the place and stead of such Grantor and in the name of such Grantor or otherwise, from time to time in the Collateral Agent's discretion, to take any action and to execute any instrument which the Collateral Agent may reasonably deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation, (i) to obtain and adjust insurance required to be paid to the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof, (ii) to ask, demand, collect, sue for, recover, compound, receive and give acquittance and receipts for moneys due and to become due under or in respect of any Collateral, (iii) to receive, endorse, and collect any drafts or other instruments, documents and chattel paper in connection with clause (i) or (ii) above, (iv) to file any claims or take any action or institute any proceedings which the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or desirable for the collection of any Collateral or otherwise to enforce the rights of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers with respect to any Collateral, (v) to execute assignments, licenses and other documents to enforce the rights of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers with respect to any Collateral and (vi) to verify any and all information with respect to any and all Accounts. This power is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until all of the Obligations are indefeasibly paid in full in cash.

(d)	If any Grantor fails to perform any agreement or obligation contained herein, the Collateral Agent may itself perform, or cause performance of,
such agreement or obligation,	in the name of such Grantor or the Collateral Agent, and the expenses of the Collateral Agent incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by
such Grantor pursuant to Secti	on 8 hereof and shall be secured by the Collateral.
_	

(e)	The powers conferred on the Collateral Agent hereunder are solely to protect its interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon it to
exercise any such powers. E	xcept for the safe custody of any Collateral in its possession and the accounting for moneys actually received by it hereunder, the Collateral Agent
shall have no duty as to any	Collateral or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral.

- (f) Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding (i) each Grantor shall remain liable under the Licenses and otherwise with respect to any of the Collateral to the extent set forth therein to perform all of its obligations thereunder to the same extent as if this Agreement had not been executed, (ii) the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights hereunder shall not release any Grantor from any of its obligations under the Licenses or otherwise in respect of the Collateral, and (iii) the Collateral Agent shall not have any obligation or liability by reason of this Agreement under the Licenses or with respect to any of the other Collateral, nor shall the Collateral Agent be obligated to perform any of the obligations or duties of any Grantor thereunder or to take any action to collect or enforce any claim for payment assigned hereunder.
  - (g) As long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and until written notice shall be given to the applicable Grantor:
- (i) Each Grantor shall have the right, from time to time, to vote and give consents with respect to the Pledged Equity, or any part thereof for all purposes not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast, and no consent shall be given or action taken, which would have the effect of impairing the position or interest of Collateral Agent in respect of the Pledged Equity or which would authorize, effect or consent to (unless and to the extent expressly permitted by the Securities Purchase Agreement):
  - (A) the dissolution or liquidation, in whole or in part, of a Pledged Entity;
  - (B) the consolidation or merger of a Pledged Entity with any other Person;
  - (C) the sale, disposition or encumbrance of all or substantially all of the assets of a Pledged Entity, except for Liens in favor of Collateral Agent;
  - (D) any change in the authorized number of shares, the stated capital or the authorized share capital of a Pledged Entity or the issuance of any additional shares of its Capital Stock; or
    - (E) the alteration of the voting rights with respect to the Capital Stock of a Pledged Entity.
- (h) (i) Each Grantor shall be entitled, from time to time, to collect and receive for its own use all cash dividends and interest paid in respect of the Pledged Equity to the extent not in violation of the Securities Purchase Agreement other than any and all: (A) dividends and interest paid or payable other than in cash in respect of any Pledged Equity, and instruments and other property received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, or in exchange for, any Pledged Equity; (B) dividends and other distributions paid or payable in cash in respect of any Pledged Equity in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution or in connection with a reduction of capital, capital surplus or paid-in capital of a Pledged Entity; and (C) cash paid, payable or otherwise distributed, in respect of principal of, or in redemption of, or in exchange for, any Pledged Equity; provided, however, that until actually paid all rights to such distributions shall remain subject to the Lien created by this Agreement; and

(ii) all dividends and interest (other than such cash dividends and interest as are permitted to be paid to any Grantor in accordance with clause (i) above) and all other distributions in respect of any of the Pledged Equity, whenever paid or made, shall be delivered to Collateral Agent to hold as Pledged Equity and shall, if received by any Grantor, be received in trust for the benefit of Collateral Agent, be segregated from the other property or funds of such Grantor, and be forthwith delivered to Collateral Agent as Pledged Equity in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement).

## SECTIOn 7. Remedies Upon Event of Default. If any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing:

The Collateral Agent may exercise in respect of the Collateral, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided for herein or otherwise available to it, all of the rights and remedies of a secured party upon default under the Code (whether or not the Code applies to the affected Collateral), and also may (i) take absolute control of the Collateral, including, without limitation, transfer into the Collateral Agent's name or into the name of its nominee or nominees (to the extent the Collateral Agent has not theretofore done so) and thereafter receive, for the benefit of the Buyers, all payments made thereon, give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect thereof and otherwise act with respect thereto as though it were the outright owner thereof, (ii) require each Grantor to, and each Grantor hereby agrees that it will at its expense and upon request of the Collateral Agent forthwith, assemble all or part of its respective Collateral as directed by the Collateral Agent and make it available to the Collateral Agent at a place or places to be designated by the Collateral Agent that is reasonably convenient to both parties, and the Collateral Agent may enter into and occupy any premises owned or leased by any Grantor where the Collateral or any part thereof is located or assembled for a reasonable period in order to effectuate the Collateral Agent's rights and remedies hereunder or under law, without obligation to any Grantor in respect of such occupation, and (iii) without notice except as specified below and without any obligation to prepare or process the Collateral for sale, (A) sell the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale (including, without limitation, by credit bid), at any of the Collateral Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices and upon such other terms as the Collateral Agent may deem commercially reasonable and/or (B) lease, license or dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof upon such terms as the Collateral Agent may deem commercially reasonable. Each Grantor agrees that, to the extent notice of sale or any other disposition of its respective Collateral shall be required by law, at least ten (10) days' notice to any Grantor of the time and place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale or other disposition of its respective Collateral is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of any Collateral regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Collateral Agent may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. Each Grantor hereby waives any claims against the Collateral Agent and the Buyers arising by reason of the fact that the price at which its respective Collateral may have been sold at a private sale was less than the price which might have been obtained at a public sale or was less than the aggregate amount of the Obligations, even if the Collateral Agent accepts the first offer received and does not offer such Collateral to more than one offeree, and waives all rights that any Grantor may have to require that all or any part of such Collateral be marshaled upon any sale (public or private) thereof. Each Grantor hereby acknowledges that (i) any such sale of its respective Collateral by the Collateral Agent shall be made without warranty, (ii) the Collateral Agent may specifically disclaim any warranties of title, possession, quiet enjoyment or the like, and (iii) such actions set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall not adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any such sale of Collateral. In addition to the foregoing, (1) upon written notice to any Grantor from the Collateral Agent after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, such Grantor shall cease any use of the Intellectual Property or any trademark, patent or copyright similar thereto for any purpose described in such notice; (2) the Collateral Agent may, at any time and from time to time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon 10 days' prior notice to such Grantor, license, whether general, special or otherwise, and whether on an exclusive or non-exclusive basis, any of the Intellectual Property, throughout the universe for such term or terms, on such conditions, and in such manner, as the Collateral Agent shall in its sole discretion determine; and (3) the Collateral Agent may, at any time, pursuant to the authority granted in Section 6 hereof or otherwise (such authority being effective upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default), execute and deliver on behalf of such Grantor, one or more instruments of assignment of the Intellectual Property (or any application or registration thereof), in form suitable for filing, recording or registration in any country.

(b) Any cash held by the Collateral Agent as Collateral and all Cash Proceeds received by the Collateral Agent in respect of any sale of or collection
from, or other realization upon, all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied (after payment of any amounts payable to the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 8 hereof) by
the Collateral Agent against, all or any part of the Obligations in such order as the Collateral Agent shall elect, consistent with the provisions of the Collateral Agency
Agreement. Any surplus of such cash or Cash Proceeds held by the Collateral Agent and remaining after the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations shall
be paid over to whomsoever shall be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

(c) In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Collateral Agent and the Buyers are legally entitled, each Grantor shall be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate specified in the Notes for interest on overdue principal thereof or such other rate as shall be fixed by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and other client charges of any attorneys employed by the Collateral Agent to collect such deficiency.

- To the extent that applicable law imposes duties on the Collateral Agent to exercise remedies in a commercially reasonable manner, each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that it is commercially reasonable for the Collateral Agent (i) to fail to incur expenses deemed significant by the Collateral Agent to prepare Collateral for disposition or otherwise to transform raw material or work in process into finished goods or other finished products for disposition, (ii) to fail to obtain third party consents for access to Collateral to be disposed of, or to obtain or, if not required by other law, to fail to obtain governmental or third party consents for the collection or disposition of Collateral to be collected or disposed of, (iii) to fail to exercise collection remedies against account debtors or other persons obligated on Collateral or to remove Liens on or any adverse claims against Collateral, (iv) to exercise collection remedies against account debtors and other Persons obligated on Collateral directly or through the use of collection agencies and other collection specialists, (v) to advertise dispositions of Collateral through publications or media of general circulation, whether or not the Collateral is of a specialized nature, (vi) to contact other Persons, whether or not in the same business as any Grantor, for expressions of interest in acquiring all or any portion of such Collateral, (vii) to hire one or more professional auctioneers to assist in the disposition of Collateral, whether or not the Collateral is of a specialized nature, (viii) to dispose of Collateral by utilizing internet sites that provide for the auction of assets of the types included in the Collateral or that have the reasonable capacity of doing so, or that match buyers and sellers of assets, (ix) to dispose of assets in wholesale rather than retail markets, (x) to disclaim disposition warranties, such as title, possession or quiet enjoyment, (xi) to purchase insurance or credit enhancements to insure the Collateral Agent against risks of loss, collection or disposition of Collateral or to provide to the Collateral Agent a guaranteed return from the collection or disposition of Collateral, or (xii) to the extent deemed appropriate by the Collateral Agent, to obtain the services of brokers, investment bankers, consultants, attorneys and other professionals to assist the Collateral Agent in the collection or disposition of any of the Collateral. Each Grantor acknowledges that the purpose of this section is to provide non-exhaustive indications of what actions or omissions by the Collateral Agent would be commercially reasonable in the Collateral Agent's exercise of remedies against the Collateral and that other actions or omissions by the Collateral Agent shall not be deemed commercially unreasonable solely on account of not being indicated in this section. Without limitation upon the foregoing, nothing contained in this section shall be construed to grant any rights to any Grantor or to impose any duties on the Collateral Agent that would not have been granted or imposed by this Agreement or by applicable law in the absence of this section.
- (e) The Collateral Agent shall not be required to marshal any present or future collateral security (including, but not limited to, this Agreement and the Collateral) for, or other assurances of payment of, the Obligations or any of them or to resort to such collateral security or other assurances of payment in any particular order, and all of the Collateral Agent's rights hereunder and in respect of such collateral security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights, however existing or arising. To the extent that any Grantor lawfully may, each Grantor hereby agrees that it will not invoke any law relating to the marshaling of collateral which might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Collateral Agent's rights under this Agreement or under any other instrument creating or evidencing any of the Obligations or under which any of the Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the Obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and, to the extent that it lawfully may, each Grantor hereby irrevocably waives the benefits of all such laws.

#### SECTION 8. Indemnity and Expenses.

- (a) Each Grantor agrees, jointly and severally, to defend, protect, indemnify and hold the Collateral Agent and each of the Buyers, jointly and severally, harmless from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, obligations, penalties, fees, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable legal fees, costs, expenses, and disbursements of such Person's counsel) to the extent that they arise out of or otherwise result from this Agreement (including, without limitation, enforcement of this Agreement), except to the extent resulting from such Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) Each Grantor agrees, jointly and severally, to pay to the Collateral Agent upon demand the amount of any and all costs and expenses, including the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Collateral Agent and of any experts and agents (including, without limitation, any collateral trustee which may act as agent of the Collateral Agent), which the Collateral Agent may incur in connection with (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement, (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Collateral, (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Collateral Agent hereunder, or (iv) the failure by any Grantor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof.
- SECTION 9. Notices, Etc. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed (by certified mail, postage prepaid and return receipt requested), telecopied, e-mailed or delivered, if to any Grantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary at the address of the Company, if to any Grantor that is not a Foreign Subsidiary at its address specified on the signature pages below and if to the Collateral Agent to it, at its address specified on the signature pages below; or as to any such Person, at such other address as shall be designated by such Person in a written notice to all other parties hereto complying as to delivery with the terms of this Section 9. All such notices and other communications shall be effective (a) if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, when received or three days after deposited in the mails, whichever occurs first, (b) if telecopied or e-mailed, when transmitted (during normal business hours) and confirmation is received, and otherwise, the day after the notice or communication was transmitted and confirmation is received, or (c) if delivered in person, upon delivery. For the avoidance of doubt, the Foreign Subsidiaries, as Grantors, hereby appoint the Company as its agent for receipt of service of process and all notices and other communications in the United States at the address specified below.

## SECTION 10. Miscellaneous.

(a) No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each Grantor and the Collateral Agent, and no waiver of any provision of this Agreement, and no consent to any departure by each Grantor therefrom, shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each Grantor and the Collateral Agent, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

tion
other
not
o are
other

- (c) Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining portions hereof or thereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- (d) This Agreement shall create a continuing security interest in the Collateral and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until the indefeasible payment in full in cash of the Obligations, and (ii) be binding on each Grantor and all other Persons who become bound as debtor to this Agreement in accordance with Section 9-203(d) of the Code and shall inure, together with all rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers hereunder, to the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers and their respective permitted successors, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence, without notice to any Grantor, the Collateral Agent and the Buyers may assign or otherwise transfer their rights and obligations under this Agreement and any of the other Transaction Documents, to any other Person and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all of the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent and the Buyers herein or otherwise. Upon any such assignment or transfer, all references in this Agreement to the Collateral Agent or any such Buyer shall mean the assignee of the Collateral Agent or such Buyer. None of the rights or obligations of any Grantor hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, and any such assignment or transfer without the consent of the Collateral Agent shall be null and void.
- (e) Upon the indefeasible payment in full in cash of the Obligations, (i) this Agreement and the security interests created hereby shall terminate and all rights to the Collateral shall revert to the respective Grantor that granted such security interests hereunder, and (ii) the Collateral Agent will, upon any Grantor's request and at such Grantor's expense, (A) return to such Grantor such of the Collateral as shall not have been sold or otherwise disposed of or applied pursuant to the terms hereof, and (B) execute and deliver to such Grantor such documents as such Grantor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination, all without any representation, warranty or recourse whatsoever.
- (f) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES (EXCEPT 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATION LAW). FURTHER, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SHALL APPLY TO ALL DISPUTES OR CONTROVERSIES ARISING OUT OF OR CONNECTED TO OR WITH THIS AGREEMENT WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES (EXCEPT 5-1401 OF THE NEW YORK GENERAL OBLIGATION LAW).

- CONSENT TO JURISDICTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS AND VENUE. ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER DOCUMENT RELATED HERETO SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN THE COUNTY OF NEW YORK OR IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND, BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH GRANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY ACCEPTS IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, THE JURISDICTION OF THE FOREGOING COURTS, EACH GRANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY APPOINTS THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AS ITS AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING AND FURTHER IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING OF SUCH LEGAL OR EQUITABLE RELIEF AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS. EACH GRANTOR IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OUT OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS AND IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, AT ITS ADDRESS FOR NOTICES AS SET FORTH ON THE SIGNATURE PAGE HERETO AND TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE TEN (10) DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT TO SERVE OF PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO COMMENCE LEGAL PROCEEDINGS OR OTHERWISE PROCEED AGAINST EACH GRANTOR IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. ANY GRANTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE JURISDICTION OR LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUCH LITIGATION BROUGHT IN ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS REFERRED TO ABOVE AND ANY CLAIM THAT ANY SUCH LITIGATION HAS BEEN BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. TO THE EXTENT THAT ANY GRANTOR HAS OR HEREAFTER MAY ACQUIRE ANY IMMUNITY FROM JURISDICTION OF ANY COURT OR FROM ANY LEGAL PROCESS (WHETHER THROUGH SERVICE OR NOTICE, ATTACHMENT PRIOR TO JUDGMENT, ATTACHMENT IN AID OF EXECUTION OR OTHERWISE) WITH RESPECT TO ITSELF OR ITS PROPERTY, EACH GRANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES SUCH IMMUNITY IN RESPECT OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS.
- (h) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, ETC. EACH GRANTOR HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM CONCERNING ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, OR UNDER ANY AMENDMENT, WAIVER, CONSENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR OTHER AGREEMENT DELIVERED OR WHICH IN THE FUTURE MAY BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR THEREWITH, OR ARISING FROM ANY FINANCING RELATIONSHIP EXISTING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, AND AGREES THAT ANY SUCH ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY. EACH GRANTOR CERTIFIES THAT NO OFFICER, REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT OR ANY BUYER HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT COLLATERAL AGENT OR ANY BUYER WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVERS. EACH GRANTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE COLLATERAL AGENT ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT.

(i)	Each Grantor irrevocably consents to the service of process of any of the aforesaid courts in any such action, suit or proceeding by the mailing of
copies thereof by registered o	r certified mail (or any substantially similar form of mail), postage prepaid, to any Grantor at its address provided herein, such service to become
effective 10 days after such m	ailing.

- (j) Nothing contained herein shall affect the right of the Collateral Agent to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or commence legal proceedings or otherwise proceed against any Grantor or any property of any Grantor in any other jurisdiction.
- (k) Each Grantor irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action, suit or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages.
  - (l) Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose.
- (m) This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together constitute one and the same Agreement. Delivery of any executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by pdf, facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.
- (n) This Agreement shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any payment of any of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by Collateral Agent, any Buyer or any other Person (upon (i) the occurrence of any Insolvency Proceeding of any of the Company or any Grantor or (ii) otherwise, in all cases as though such payment had not been made.

Material Non-Public Information. Upon the delivery of any notices, documents, information or materials to Collateral Agent by Company and/or any of its subsidiaries or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and/or agents in accordance with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, the Company shall certify or cause to be certified in writing to Collateral Agent whether such notices, documents, information or materials contain any material non-public information. If Collateral Agent receives any such notices, documents, information or materials with such certification that such notices, documents, information or materials contain material non-public information and the Collateral Agent reasonably determines, in its sole discretion, the Buyers should receive such notices, documents, information or materials, (x) Collateral Agent shall deliver a written notice to the Company that Collateral Agent intends to promptly deliver such notice, documents or other information or materials to the Buyers, (y) the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any receipt of such written notice from Collateral Agent (A) publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise and (B) deliver written notice to Collateral Agent certifying that such notice, documents, information or materials no longer contain any material, non-public information (a "Non-Public Certification") and (z) promptly following the receipt of such Non-Public Certification, Collateral Agent shall delivery such notice, documents, information or materials to each Buyer. Any delivery by Collateral Agent of any notice, documents or other information or materials to any Buyer shall be deemed to be a delivery by the Company to such Buyer for all purposes hereunder and pursuant to any other Transaction Documents. To the extent Collateral Agent receives any notices, documents, information or materials from Company and/or any of its subsidiaries or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents without concurrent certification by Company that such notices, documents, information or materials do not contain any non-public information or the Company fails to deliver a Non-Public Certification as required hereunder, Collateral Agent shall retain such items or information and shall not deliver any such items or information to any Buyer, but shall deliver written notice to each Buyer that it has received items or information that may or may not contain material non-public information without a certification by Company as to the contents thereof (but without otherwise describing in any detail such items or information). Upon receipt of such notice, each Buyer may provide further instruction to Collateral Agent with respect to distribution of such notices, documents, information or materials to such Buyer (and not to any other Buyer) and Collateral Agent shall have no further duty with respect thereto until receipt of such instruction from any such Buyer. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any Transaction Document to the contrary, the Collateral Agent shall not deliver to any Buyer any documents or other information or materials without prior certification by Company that such notices, documents, information or materials do not contain material non-public information, without the prior written consent of such Buyer (other than notices of the occurrence of an Event of Default).

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Grantor has caused this Agreement to be executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

## **COMPANY**:

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Chief Financial Officer

Address: One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, PA 19341

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

# **GRANTORS**:

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL - PORTLAND, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: 15241 NE 90th Street, Redmond, WA 98072

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL - SEATTLE, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: 15241 NE 90th Street, Redmond, WA 98072

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

# WPCS INTERNATIONAL – SUISUN CITY, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: 521 Railroad Avenue, Suisun City, CA 94585

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

# WPCS INTERNATIONAL – TRENTON, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: 1095 Cranbury South River Road, Suite 5, Monroe Township, NJ 08831

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

## WPCS INTERNATIONAL - HARTFORD, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, PA 19341

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

# WPCS INTERNATIONAL – LAKEWOOD, INC.

By:

Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

Address: One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, PA 19341

Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

ACCEPTED BY:
WORLDWIDE STOCK TRANSFER LLC, as Collateral Agent
By: Name: Title:

Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC 433 Hackensack Avenue Level L Address:

Hackensack, NJ 07601 Attn: Jonathan Gellis

Facsimile: 201-820-2010 Email: jgellis@wwstr.com

# SCHEDULE I

# Legal Names; Organizational Identification Numbers; <u>States or Jurisdiction of Organization</u>

Federal
Grantor's Name State of Organization Employer I.D. Organizational I.D.

# SCHEDULE II

# **Intellectual Property**

**Trademarks** 

Application or Registration

<u>Grantor Country Trademark Registration No.</u> <u>Filing Date Date Assignees</u>

**Patents** 

Grantor Country Patent Patent No. Filing Date Issue Date Assignees

**Grantor Country Patent** Patent No. Filing Date **Issue Date Assignees Design Patents Grantor Country Patent** Patent No. Filing Date **Issue Date Assignees**  **Patent Applications Pending** 

Grantor Country Application Application No. Filing Date Status Assignees

Copyrights

**Notice of Potential Patent Claim** 

## SCHEDULE III

## **Locations**

Grantor's Name	Chief Executive Office	Chief Place of Business	Books and Records	Inventory, <u>Equipment, Etc.</u>

#### SCHEDULE IV

# Promissory Notes, Securities, Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts

## **Securities**

<u>Grantor</u>	Name of Issuer / Pledged Entity	Number <u>of Shares</u>	<u>Class</u>	Certificate <u>No.(s)</u>

#### **Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts**

<u>Grantor</u>	Name and Address of Institution	Purpose of the Account	Account No.

## **Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts**

<u>Entity</u>	Name and Address of Institution	Amount Held in Account

## SCHEDULE V

## **Financing Statements**

<u>Grantors</u> <u>Jurisdictions For Filing Financing Statements</u>

WPCS International Incorporated State of Delaware

## SCHEDULE VI

## **Commercial Tort Claims**

## EXHIBIT A

# Assignment For Security [Trademarks] [Patents] [Copyrights]

Office (the "Trademarks")] [holds all right, title and interest	(the "Assignor") [has adopted, used and is using, le 1A, which trademarks and service marks are registered or a st in the letter patents, design patents and utility patents listed (ffice (the "Patents")] [holds all right, title and interest in the ice (the "Copyrights")];	on the annexed Schedule 1A, which patents are issued
	to a Security and Pledge Agreement, dated as of December, as collateral agent for certain purchasers (the	
defined in the Security Agreement) a continuing security in things, the good-will of the business symbolized by the Tra- without limitation, any and all causes of action which may	reement, the Assignor has assigned to the Assignee and grant neterest in all right, title and interest of the Assignor in, to and demarks] [Patents] [Copyrights] and the applications and reg exist by reason of infringement thereof and any and all dam ace and observance of the "Obligations" (as defined in the Secu	I under the [Trademarks, together with, among other istrations thereof, and all proceeds thereof, including, nages arising from past, present and future violations
, , ,	ble consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are her and grants to the Assignee for the benefit of the Buyers a cont vers observance of the Obligations.	
	eledge and affirm that the rights and remedies of the Assignee h are hereby incorporated herein by reference as if fully set for	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Assignor has caused this Assignment to be duly executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of		
[GRANTORS]		
By:		
Name: Title:		

STATE OF				
COUNTY OF	SS.:			
On this	day of	, 2012, before me personally came	, to me known to be the p	erson who executed the foregoing
instrument, and who, be	ing duly sworn by	me, did depose and say that s/he is the	of	, a
,	and that s/he executed	d the foregoing instrument in the firm name of		, and that s/he had authority to
sign the same, and s/he ack	nowledged to me that	the executed the same as the act and deed of said firm for	the uses and purposes therein menti	oned.
			-	

## SCHEDULE 1A TO ASSIGNMENT FOR SECURITY

[Trademarks and Trademark Applications]	
[Patent and Patent Applications]	
[Copyright and Copyright Applications]	
Owned by	

## SCHEDULE 4(g)

## **Effective Financing Statements**

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT** (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of December [\_\_\_], 2012, is by and among WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation with offices located at One East Uwchlan Avenue, Suite 301, Exton, Pennsylvania 19341 (the "**Company**"), and the undersigned buyer (the "**Buyer**").

#### RECITALS

- A. In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the parties hereto, dated as of December 4, 2012 (the 'Securities Purchase Agreement'), the Company has agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Securities Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to each Buyer (i) the Notes (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) which will be convertible into Conversion Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Notes and (ii) the Warrants (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) which will be exercisable to purchase Warrant Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Warrants.
- B. The Notes may be entitled to interest and certain other amounts, which, at the option of the Company and subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) that have been registered for resale (the "Interest Shares") or in cash.
- C. To induce the Buyers to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "1933 Act"), and applicable state securities laws.

#### **AGREEMENT**

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each of the Buyers hereby agree as follows:

#### <u>Definitions</u>.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (a) "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute.
- (b) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

- (c) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (d) "Demand Registration Statement" shall mean a Registration Statement of the Company which covers the Registrable Securities requested to be included therein pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(a).
  - (e) "Effective Date" means the date that the applicable Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC.
- (f) "Effectiveness Deadline" means (i) with respect to any Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to Section 2(a), the earlier of the (A) 90th calendar day after the applicable Filing Deadline (or the 120th calendar day after the applicable Filing Deadline in the event that such Registration Statement is subject to review by the SEC) and (B) 3rd Business Day after the date the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the SEC that such Registration Statement will not be reviewed or will not be subject to further review and (ii) with respect to any additional Registration Statements that may be required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, the earlier of the (A) 90th calendar day following the date on which the Company was required to file such additional Registration Statement (or the 120th calendar day after such date in the event that such Registration Statement is subject to review by the SEC) and (B) 3rd Business Day after the date the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the SEC that such Registration Statement will not be reviewed or will not be subject to further review.
  - (g) "Filing Deadline" means, with respect to a particular registration, the Demand Filing Deadline or the S-3 Filing Deadline, as applicable.
  - (h) "Initiating Investors" means, with respect to a particular registration, the Investor or Investors, as applicable, who initiated the Request for such registration.
- (i) "Investor" means (i) a Buyer for so long as it owns Registrable Securities, Notes or Warrants, (ii) any transferee or assignee of any Registrable Securities, Notes or Warrants, as applicable, for so long as its owns the same, to whom a Buyer assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee of any Registrable Securities, Notes or Warrants, as applicable, for so long as its owns the same, assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9.
- (j) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or any department or agency thereof.
- (k) "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more Registration Statements in compliance with the 1933 Act and pursuant to Rule 415 and the declaration of effectiveness of such Registration Statement(s) by the SEC.

- (1) "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Conversion Shares, (ii) the Interest Shares, (iii) the Warrant Shares and (iv) any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Interest Shares, the Notes or the Warrants, including, without limitation, (1) as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise and (2) shares of capital stock of the Company into which the shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged and shares of capital stock of a Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrants) into which the shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged, in each case, without regard to any limitations on conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants.
- (m) "Registration Statement" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering Registrable Securities and all amendments and supplements to such registration statement, including post-effective amendments, in each case including the prospectus contained therein, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference (or deemed to be incorporated by reference) therein.
  - (n) "Required Investors" means the holders of at least a majority of the Registrable Securities.
- (o) "Required Investors of the Registration" means, with respect to a particular registration, one or more Investors of Registrable Securities who would hold a majority of the Registrable Securities to be included in such registration.
- (p) "Required Shelf Registration Amount" means 135% of the sum of (i) the maximum number of Conversion Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Notes, (ii) the maximum number of Interest Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes from the Closing Date through the eighteen month anniversary of the Closing Date and (iii) the maximum number of Warrant Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Warrants, in each case, as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination (without taking into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein), all subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2(k).
- (q) "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the 1933 Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investors to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration.
- (r) "Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the SEC under the 1933 Act, as such rule may be amended from time to time, or any other similar or successor rule or regulation of the SEC providing for offering securities on a continuous or delayed basis.
- (s) "S-3 Filing Deadline" means (i) with respect to a Shelf Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to Section (c)2(c) hereof, the 3th calendar day after the date of receipt by the Company of the applicable S-3 Request and (ii) with respect to any additional Shelf Registration Statements that may be required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, the date on which the Company was required to file such additional Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

- (t) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any successor thereto.
- (u) "Shelf Registration" means a registration of securities pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement.
- (v) "Shelf Registration Statement" means a Registration Statement of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering the resale of the Registrable Securities by the Investors on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 of the 1933 Act.
- (w) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time).
  - (x) "Underwriters" means the underwriters, if any, of the offering being registered under the 1933 Act.
  - (y) "Underwritten Offering" means a sale of securities of the Company to an Underwriter or Underwriters for reoffering to the public.
  - (z) "Withdrawn Demand Registration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(i)(2).
  - (aa) "Withdrawn Request" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(i)(2).
- Registration.
  - (a) Demand Registration.
    - (i) Right to Demand Registration.
    - (1) Subject to Section 2(a)(iii), at any time or from time to time, each of the Investors shall have the right to request in writing that the Company register all or part of such Investor's Registrable Securities (a "Request") by filing with the SEC a Demand Registration Statement.
      - a. Each Request shall specify the amount of Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by such Investor and whether such Demand Registration Statement will be a Shelf Registration or an Underwritten Offering.
      - b. As promptly as practicable after the Company's receipt of a Request or Requests from the Required Investors with respect to such Shelf Registration or Underwritten Offering, as applicable (such date, the "Request Date"), but no later than five (5) calendar days after the Request Date, the Company shall give written notice of such requested registration to all other Investors of Registrable Securities.

- c. Subject to Section 2(a)(ii), the Company shall include in a Demand Registration (x) the Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by the Initiating Investors and (y) the Registrable Securities intended to be disposed of by any other Investor which shall have made a written request (which request shall specify the amount of Registrable Securities to be registered and the intended method of disposition thereof) to the Company for inclusion thereof in such registration within five (5) Trading Days after the receipt of such written notice from the Company.
- d. The Company, as expeditiously as possible, but in any event within (x) thirty (30) days following the Request Date for a Shelf Registration or (y) forty-five (45) days following the Request Date for an Underwritten Offering (the "**Demand Filing Deadline**"), shall cause to be filed with the SEC a Demand Registration Statement providing for the registration under the 1933 Act of the Registrable Securities which the Company has been so requested to register by all such Investors, to the extent necessary to permit the disposition of such Registrable Securities so to be registered in accordance with the intended methods of disposition thereof specified in such Request or further requests (including, without limitation, by means of a Shelf Registration if so requested and if the Company is then eligible to use such a registration).
- e. The Company shall use its best efforts to have such Demand Registration Statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable thereafter but in no event later than the applicable Effectiveness Deadline and to keep such Demand Registration Statement continuously effective until such time as all of such Registrable Securities have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller(s) thereof set forth in such Demand Registration Statement; provided, that with respect to any Demand Registration Statement, such period need not extend beyond the applicable Registration Period (as defined below).
- (2) A Request may be withdrawn prior to the filing of the Demand Registration Statement by the Required Investors of the Registration (a "Withdrawn Request") and a Demand Registration Statement may be withdrawn prior to the effectiveness thereof by the Required Investors of the Registration (a "Withdrawn Demand Registration") and such withdrawals shall be treated as a Demand Registration which shall have been effected pursuant to this Section 2(a), unless the Required Investors of Registrable Securities to be included in such Registration Statement promptly reimburse the Company for its reasonable out-of-pocket Registration Expenses relating to the preparation and filing of such Demand Registration Statement (to the extent actually incurred); provided; however, that if a Withdrawn Request or Withdrawn Demand Registration is made (A) because of material adverse change in the assets or properties, business, results of operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company, whether or not arising from transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or in the ordinary course of business, or (B) because the sole or lead managing Underwriter advises (or, with respect to a Shelf Registration Statement, because the Staff or the SEC requires as provided in Section 2(k) below) that the amount of Registrable Securities to be sold in such offering be reduced pursuant to Section 2(a)(i) by more than 15% of the Registrable Securities to be treated as a Demand Registration Statement, or (C) because of a postponement of such registration pursuant to Section 2(g), then such withdrawal shall not be treated as a Demand Registration effected pursuant to this Section 2(a) (and shall not be counted toward the number of Demand Registrations to which such Investors are entitled), and the Company shall pay all Registration Expenses in connection therewith. Any Investor requesting inclusion in a Demand Registration may, at any time prior to the Effective Dat

- (3) The registration rights granted pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2(a) shall be in addition to the registration rights granted pursuant to the other provisions of Section 2 hereof.
- (ii) <u>Priority in Demand Registrations</u>. If a Demand Registration involves an Underwritten Offering, and the sole or lead managing Underwriter, as the case may be, of such Underwritten Offering shall advise the Company in writing (with a copy to each Investor requesting registration) on or before the date five (5) days prior to the date then scheduled for such offering that, in its opinion, the amount of Registrable Securities, if any, requested to be included in such Demand Registration exceeds the number which can be sold in such offering within a price range reasonably acceptable to the Required Investors of the Registration (such writing to state the basis of such opinion and the approximate number of Registrable Securities which may be included in such offering), the Company shall include in such Demand Registration, to the extent of the number which the Company is so advised may be included in such offering without such effect, the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such Demand Registration by the Investors allocated, pro rata among the Investors based on the number of Registrable Securities held by each Investor to be included in such Demand Registration. In the event the Company shall not, by virtue of this Section 2(a)(ii), include in any Demand Registration all of the Registrable Securities of any Investor requesting to be included in such Demand Registration, such Investor may, upon written notice to the Company given within five (5) days of the time such Investor first is notified of such matter, reduce the amount of Registrable Securities it desires to have included in such Demand Registration, whereupon only the Registrable Securities, if any, it desires to have included and the Investors not so reducing shall be entitled to a corresponding increase in the amount of Registrable Securities to be included in such Demand Registration.

- (iii) <u>Limitations on Registrations</u>. The rights of Investors of Registrable Securities to request Demand Registrations pursuant to Section 2(a)(i) are subject to the following limitations:
  - (1) in no event shall the Company be required to effect a Demand Registration if the Registrable Securities of the Initiating Investors are eligible to be resold as of the date of such Request without restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume restrictions) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable), on any day during the period commencing thirty (30) Trading Days prior to the date of such Request, unless the aggregate dollar trading volume (as reported by Bloomberg, L.P.) of the class of equity of the Registrable Securities on the principal market or exchange on which such security is listed or designated for quotation is less than \$100,000; and
  - (2) in no event shall the Company be required to effect, in the aggregate, more than two (2) Demand Registrations<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such number shall be increased to the extent the Company does not include in what would otherwise be the final registration the number of Registrable Securities requested to be registered by the Investors by reason of Section 2(a)(ii).
- (iv) <u>Underwriting</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 2(a)(i), if the applicable Required Investors of the Registration elect, the offering of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Demand Registration shall be in the form of a firm commitment Underwritten Offering; and such Required Investors of the Registration may require that all Persons (including other Investors) participating in such registration sell their Registrable Securities to the Underwriters at the same price and on the same terms of underwriting applicable to the Required Investors of the Registration. If any Demand Registration involves an Underwritten Offering, the sole or managing Underwriters and any additional investment bankers and managers to be used in connection with such registration shall be selected by the Required Investors of the Registration, subject to the approval of the Company (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- (v) Effective Registration Statement; Suspension. A Demand Registration Statement shall not be deemed to have become effective (and the related registration will not be deemed to have been effected) (i) unless it has been declared effective by the SEC and remains effective in compliance with the provisions of the 1933 Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by such Demand Registration Statement for the applicable Registration Period, subject to any Allowable Grace Period (as defined below), (ii) if the offering of any Registrable Securities pursuant to such Demand Registration Statement is interfered with by any stop order, injunction or other order or requirement of the SEC or any other governmental agency or court, or (iii) if, in the case of an Underwritten Offering, the conditions to closing specified in an underwriting agreement to which the Company is a party are not satisfied other than by the sole reason of any breach or failure by the Investors of Registrable Securities or are not otherwise waived. Any Shelf Registration Statement shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Investors) the "Selling Stockholder" and the "Plan of Distribution" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B. By 9:30 a.m. New York time on the date following any Effective Date, the Company shall file with the SEC in accordance with Rule 424 under the 1933 Act the final prospectus to be used in connection with sales pursuant to such Registration Statement.

(vi) Other Registrations. During the period (i) beginning on the date of a Request and (ii) ending on the date that is 90 days after the date that a Demand Registration Statement filed pursuant to such Request has been declared effective by the SEC or, if the Required Investors of the Registration shall withdraw such Request or such Demand Registration Statement, on the date of such Withdrawn Request or such Withdrawn Registration Statement, the Company shall not, without the consent of the Required Investors of the Registration, file a registration statement pertaining to any other securities of the Company (other than a registration relating solely to the sale of securities to participants in a Company employee stock or similar plan on Form S-8).

(vii) <u>Registration Statement Form</u>. Registrations under this Section 2(a) shall be on such appropriate registration form of the SEC (i) as shall be selected by the Required Investors of the Registration and (ii) which shall be available for the sale of Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method or methods of disposition specified in the requests for registration. The Company agrees to include in any such Registration Statement all information which any selling Investor, upon advice of counsel, shall reasonably request.

#### (b) Piggyback Registration.

(i) Right to Include Registrable Securities (1) If the Company at any time from time to time thereafter proposes to register any of its securities under the 1933 Act (other than in a registration on Form S-4 or S-8 or any successor form to such forms) whether or not pursuant to registration rights granted to other holders of its securities and whether or not for sale for its own account, the Company shall deliver prompt written notice (which notice shall be given at least five (5) Trading Days prior to such proposed registration) to all Investors of Registrable Securities of its intention to undertake such registration, describing in reasonable detail the proposed registration and distribution (including the anticipated range of the proposed offering price, the class and number of securities proposed to be registered and the distribution arrangements) and of such Investors' right to participate in such registration under this Section 2(b) as hereinafter provided. Subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (a) and Section 2(b)(ii), upon the written request of any Investor made within ten (10) Trading Days after the receipt of such written notice (which request shall specify the amount of Registrable Securities to be registered and the intended method of disposition thereof), the Company shall effect the registration under the 1933 Act of all Registrable Securities requested by Investors to be so registered (an "Piggyback Registration"), to the extent requisite to permit the disposition (in accordance with the intended methods thereof as aforesaid) of the Registrable Securities so to be registered, by inclusion of such Registrable Securities in the Registration Statement which covers the securities which the Company proposes to register and shall cause such Registration Statement to become and remain effective with respect to such Registrable Securities in accordance with the registration procedures set forth in Section 3. If a Piggyback Registration involves an Underwritten Offering, immediately upon noti

- (2) If at any time after giving written notice of its intention to register any securities and prior to the Effective Date of the Piggyback Registration Statement filed in connection with such registration, the Company shall determine for any reason not to register or to delay registration of such securities, the Company may, at its election, give written notice of such determination to each Investor and, thereupon, (A) in the case of a determination not to register, the Company shall be relieved of its obligation to register any Registrable Securities in connection with such registration (but not from its obligation to pay the Registration Expenses incurred in connection therewith), without prejudice, however, to the rights of Investors to cause such registration to be effected as a registration under Section 2(a), and (B) in the case of a determination to delay such registration, the Company shall be permitted to delay the registration of Registrable Securities for the same period as the delay in registering such other securities; provided, however, that if such delay shall extend beyond 60 days from the date the Company received a request to include Registrable Securities in such Piggyback Registration, then Company shall again give all Investors the opportunity to participate therein and shall follow the notification procedures set forth in the preceding paragraph. There is no limitation on the number of such Piggyback Registrations pursuant to this Section 2(b) which the Company is obligated to effect.
- (3) The registration rights granted pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2(b) shall be in addition to the registration rights granted pursuant to the other provisions of Section 2 hereof.
- (ii) Priority in Piggyback Registration. If a Piggyback Registration involves an Underwritten Offering (on a firm commitment basis), and the sole or the lead managing Underwriter, as the case may be, of such Underwritten Offering shall advise the Company in writing (with a copy to each Investor requesting registration) on or before the date five (5) days prior to the date then scheduled for such offering that, in its opinion, the amount of securities (including Registrable Securities) requested to be included in such registration exceeds the amount which can be sold in such offering without materially interfering with the successful marketing of the securities being offered (such writing to state the basis of such opinion and the approximate number of such securities which may be included in such offering without such effect), the Company shall include in such registration, to the extent of the number which the Company is so advised may be included in such offering without such effect, (i) in the case of a registration initiated by the Company, (A) first, the securities that the Company proposes to register for its own account, (B) second, the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by the Investors, allocated pro rata in proportion to the number of Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by each of them, and (C) third, other securities of the Company to be registered on behalf of any other Person, and (ii) in the case of a registration initiated by a Person other than the Company, (A) first, the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by the Investors, allocatedpro rata in proportion to the number of securities requested to be included in such registration by each of them, and (B) second, the securities proposed to be registered by any Persons initiating such registration, allocated prograta in proportion to the number of securities requested to be included in such registration by each of them; provided, that in the event the Company will not, by virtue of this Section 2(b)(ii), include in any such registration all of the Registrable Securities of any Investor requested to be included in such registration, such Investor may, upon written notice to the Company given within three (3) days of the time such Investor first is notified of such matter, reduce the amount of Registrable Securities it desires to have included in such registration, whereupon only the Registrable Securities, if any, it desires to have included will be so included and the Investors not so reducing shall be entitled to a corresponding increase in the amount of Registrable Securities to be included in such registration.

(iii) <u>Selection of Underwriters</u>. If any Piggyback Registration involves an Underwritten Offering, the sole or managing Underwriter(s) and any additional investment bankers and managers to be used in connection with such registration shall be subject to the approval of the Required Investors of the Registration (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

#### (c) S-3 Registration.

(i) If at any time after the date hereof (i) any Investor requests (a 'S-3 Request") that the Company file a registration statement on Form S-3 or any successor form thereto for a public offering of all or any portion of the shares of Registrable Securities held by such Investor or Investors, the reasonably anticipated aggregate price to the public of which would exceed \$1,000,000 or, if the foregoing is not satisfied, all of the Registrable Securities held by the Investors making the S-3 Request are included in the S-3 Registration and (ii) the Company is a registrant entitled to use Form S-3 or any successor form thereto to register such securities, then the Company shall, prepare and, as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the S-3 Filing Deadline, file with the SEC a Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities, provided that such Shelf Registration Statement shall register for resale at least the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Registration Amount as of the date such Shelf Registration Statement is initially filed with the SEC; provided, that if such registration is for an Underwritten Offering, the terms of Sections 2(a)(ii) and 2(a)(iv) shall alternatively apply (and any reference to "Demand Registration" therein shall, for purposes of this Section 2(c), instead be deemed a reference to "S-3 Registration"), and provided further, that such request for an Underwritten Offering on Form S-3 shall be deemed a Demand Registration and subject to the limitations for purposes of Section 2(a)(iii). Such Shelf Registration Statement, and each other Shelf Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (to the extent such Shelf Registration is not in connection with an Underwritten Offering), shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Investors) the "Selling Stockholders" and "Plan of Distribution" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to have such Shelf Registration Statement, and each other Shelf Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the applicable Effectiveness Deadline for such Shelf Registration Statement. Whenever the Company is required by this Section 2(c) to use its best efforts to effect the registration of Registrable Securities, each of the procedures and requirements of Section 2(a)(i) and 2(a)(v) (including but not limited to the requirements that the Company (A) notify all Investors of Registrable Securities from whom such Request for registration has not been received and provide them with the opportunity to participate in the offering and (B) use its best efforts to have such S-3 Registration Statement declared and remain effective for the time period specified herein) shall apply to such registration (and any reference in such Sections 2(a)(i) and 2(a)(v) to "Demand Registration" shall, for purposes of this Section 2(c), instead be deemed a reference to "S-3 Registration"). If the sole or lead managing Underwriter (if any) or the Required Investors of the Registration shall advise the Company in writing that in its opinion additional disclosure not required by Form S-3 is of material importance to the success of the offering, then such Registration Statement shall include such additional disclosure. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no S-3 Request may be made under this Section 2(c) within 90 days after the Effective Date of a Registration Statement filed by the Company covering a firm commitment Underwritten Offering in which the Investors of Registrable Securities shall have been entitled to join pursuant to this Agreement in which there shall have been effectively registered all shares of Registrable Securities as to which registration shall have been requested. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2(a)(iii) for an S-3 Request for an Underwritten Offering, there is no limitation on the number of such S-3 Registration pursuant to this Section 2(c) which the Company is obligated to effect.

- (ii) The registration rights granted pursuant to the provisions of this Section 2(c) shall be in addition to the registration rights granted pursuant to the other provisions of this Section 2.
- (d) <u>Registration of Other Securities</u>. Whenever the Company shall effect a Demand Registration, no securities other than the Registrable Securities shall be covered by such registration unless (a) the Required Investors of the Registration shall have consented in writing to the inclusion of such other securities and (b) no Investor is unable to include any of its Registrable Securities requested for inclusion in such registration by reason of Section 2(a)(ii).

## (e) Underwritten Offerings.

(i) <u>Demand Underwritten Offerings</u>. If requested by the sole or lead managing Underwriter for any Underwritten Offering effected pursuant to a Demand Registration, the Company shall enter into a customary underwriting agreement with the Underwriters for such offering, such agreement to be reasonably satisfactory in substance and form to the Required Investors of the Registration and to contain such representations and warranties by the Company and such other terms as are generally prevailing in agreements of that type, including, without limitation, indemnification and contribution to the effect and to the extent provided in Sections 6 and 7.

- (ii) Investors of Registrable Securities to be Parties to Underwriting Agreement. The Investors of Registrable Securities to be distributed by Underwriters in an Underwritten Offering contemplated by Section 2 shall be parties to the underwriting agreement between the Company and such Underwriters and may, at such Investors' option, require that any or all of the representations and warranties by, and the other agreements on the part of, the Company to and for the benefit of such Underwriters shall also be made to and for the benefit of such Investors of Registrable Securities and that any or all of the conditions precedent to the obligations of such Underwriters under such underwriting agreement be conditions precedent to the obligations of such Investors of Registrable Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to make any representations or warranties with respect to written information specifically provided by a selling Investor for inclusion in the Registration Statement. No Investor shall be required to make any representations or warranties to, or agreements with, the Company or the Underwriters other than representations, warranties or agreements regarding such Investor's Registrable Securities and such Investor's intended method of disposition.
- (iii) <u>Participation in Underwritten Registration</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no Person may participate in any Underwritten Offering hereunder unless such Person (i) agrees to sell its securities on the same terms and conditions provided in any underwritten arrangements approved by the Persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangement and (ii) accurately completes and executes in a timely manner all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, custody agreements, underwriting agreements and other documents customary for such an offering and reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.
- (f) Allocation of Registrable Securities. In no event shall the Company include any securities other than Registrable Securities on any Registration Statement (other than on a Piggyback Registration) without the prior written consent of the Required Investors. The initial number of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement and any increase in the number of Registrable Securities included therein shall first be allocated pro rata among the Investors participating in such Registration Statement at the time it is declared effective by the SEC. In the event that an Investor sells or otherwise transfers any of such Investor's Registrable Securities, each transfere that becomes an Investor shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the then remaining number of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement for such transferor. Any shares of Common Stock included in a Registration Statement and which remain allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement shall be allocated to the remaining Investors, pro rata based on the number of Registrable Securities then held by such Investors which are covered by such Registration Statement. If the SEC requires that the Company register less than the amount of shares of Common Stock originally included on any Registration Statement at the time it was filed, the Registrable Securities on such registration statement and any other securities allowed to be registered on such Registration Statement (in accordance with this paragraph) shall be decreased on a pro rata basis; provided, that following any such decrease, at the request of the Required Investors, such Required Investors may elect to withdraw such Registration Statement and thereafter the Request for such Registration Statement shall not be deemed to constitute a Request for purposes of Section 2(a) hereof.

- (g) <u>Legal Counsel</u>. Subject to Section 5 hereof, Greenberg Traurig, LLP, counsel solely to the lead investor ('Legal Counsel') shall review and oversee any registration pursuant to this Section 2 ("Legal Counsel").
- (h) Ineligibility to Use Form S-3. In the event that Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form reasonably acceptable to the Required Holders and (ii) undertake to register the resale of the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of all Registration Statements then in effect and the availability for use of each prospectus contained therein until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the resale of all the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC and the prospectus contained therein is available for use.
- (i) <u>Sufficient Number of Shares Registered.</u> In the event the number of shares available under any Shelf Registration Statement is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Shelf Registration Statement or an Investor's allocated portion of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2(k), the Company shall amend such Shelf Registration Statement (if permissible), or file with the SEC a new Shelf Registration Statement (on the short form available therefor, if applicable), or both, so as to cover at least the Required Shelf Registration Amount as of the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the filing of such amendment or new Shelf Registration Statement, in each case, as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after the necessity therefor arises (but taking account of any Staff position with respect to the date on which the Staff will permit such amendment to the Shelf Registration Statement and/or such new Shelf Registration Statement (as the case may be) to be filed with the SEC). The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to cause such amendment to such Shelf Registration Statement and/or such new Shelf Registration Statement (as the case may be) to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof with the SEC, but in no event later than the applicable Effectiveness Deadline for such Shelf Registration Statement. For purposes of the foregoing provision, the number of shares available under a Shelf Registration Statement shall be deemed "insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities" if at any time the number of shares of Common Stock available for resale under the applicable Shelf Registration Statement is less than the product determined by multiplying (i) the Required Shelf Registration Amount as of such time by (ii) 0.85. The calculation set forth in the foregoing sentence shall be made without regard to any limitations on (i) conversion of the Notes (and such calculation shall assume t

(j) Effect of Failure to File and Obtain and Maintain Effectiveness of any Registration Statement If (i) a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered thereby (subject to any reduction pursuant to Section 2(k)) and required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement is (A) not filed with the SEC on or before the Filing Deadline for such Registration Statement (a "Filing Failure") (it being understood that if the Company files a Registration Statement without affording each Investor the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(c) hereof, the Company shall be deemed to not have satisfied this clause (i)(A) and such event shall be deemed to be a Filing Failure) or (B) not declared effective by the SEC on or before the Effectiveness Deadline for such Registration Statement (an "Effectiveness Failure") (it being understood that if on the Business Day immediately following the Effective Date for such Registration Statement the Company shall not have filed a "final" prospectus for such Registration Statement with the SEC under Rule 424(b) in accordance with Section 3(b) (whether or not such a prospectus is technically required by such rule), the Company shall be deemed to not have satisfied this clause (i)(B) and such event shall be deemed to be an Effectiveness Failure), (ii) other than during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined below), on any day after the Effective Date of a Registration Statement sales of all of the Registrable Securities required to be included on such Registration Statement (disregarding any reduction pursuant to Section 2(k)) cannot be made pursuant to such Registration Statement (including, without limitation, because of a failure to keep such Registration Statement effective, a failure to disclose such information as is necessary for sales to be made pursuant to such Registration Statement, a suspension or delisting of (or a failure to timely list) the shares of Common Stock on the Principal Market (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), or a failure to register a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock or by reason of a stop order) or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use for any reason (a "Maintenance Failure"), or (iii) if a Registration Statement is not effective for any reason or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use for any reason, the Company fails to file with the SEC, any required reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act such that it is not in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable) (a "Current Public Information Failure") as a result of which any of the Investors are unable to sell the Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement without restriction under Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume restrictions), then, as partial relief for the damages to any holder by reason of any such delay in, or reduction of, its ability to sell the underlying shares of Common Stock (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to each holder of Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement an amount in cash equal to two percent (2%)of such Investor's original principal amount stated in such Investor's Note on the Closing Date (1) on the date of such Filing Failure, Effectiveness Failure, Maintenance Failure or Current Public Information Failure, as applicable, and (2) on every thirty (30) day anniversary of (I) a Filing Failure until such Filing Failure is cured; (II) an Effectiveness Failure until such Effectiveness Failure is cured; (III) a Maintenance Failure until such Maintenance Failure is cured; and (IV) a Current Public Information Failure until the earlier of (i) the date such Current Public Information Failure is cured and (ii) such time that such public information is no longer required pursuant to Rule 144 (in each case, pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty (30) days). The payments to which a holder of Registrable Securities shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 2(j) are referred to herein as "Registration Delay Payments." Following the initial Registration Delay Payment for any particular event or failure (which shall be paid on the date of such event or failure, as set forth above), without limiting the foregoing, if an event or failure giving rise to the Registration Delay Payments is cured prior to any thirty (30) day anniversary of such event or failure, then such Registration Delay Payment shall be made on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day after such cure. In the event the Company fails to make Registration Delay Payments in a timely manner in accordance with the foregoing, such Registration Delay Payments shall bear interest at the rate of one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) in no event shall the aggregate amount of all Registration Delay Payments (without regard to any accrued interest thereon in accordance with the preceding sentence) paid to an Investor exceed an amount equal to 10% of such Investor's original principal amount stated in such Investor's Note on the Closing Date, (ii) no single event or failure shall give rise to more than one type of Registration Delay Payments and (iii) no Registration Delay Payments shall be owed to an Investor (other than with respect to a Maintenance Failure resulting from a suspension or delisting of (or a failure to timely list) the shares of Common Stock on the Principal Market) with respect to any period during which all of such Investor's Registrable Securities may be sold by such Investor without restriction under Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume restrictions) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable).

(k) Offering. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, in the event the staff of the SEC (the 'Staff') or the SEC seeks to characterize any offering pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement as constituting an offering of securities by, or on behalf of, the Company, or in any other manner, such that the Staff or the SEC do not permit such Shelf Registration Statement to become effective and used for resales in a manner that does not constitute such an offering and that permits the continuous resale at the market by the Investors participating therein (or as otherwise may be acceptable to the Investors participating therein) without being named therein as an "underwriter," then the Company shall reduce the number of shares to be included in such Shelf Registration Statement by all Investors participating therein until such time as the Staff and the SEC shall so permit such Shelf Registration Statement to become effective as aforesaid. In making such reduction, the Company shall reduce the number of shares to be included by all Investors on a pro rata basis (based upon the number of Registrable Securities otherwise required to be included for each Investor whose Registration Securities are included in such Registration Statement) unless the inclusion of shares by a particular Investor or a particular set of Investors are resulting in the Staff or the SEC's "by or on behalf of the Company" offering position, in which event the shares held by such Investor or set of Investors shall be the only shares subject to reduction (and if by a set of Investors on a pro rata basis by such Investors or on such other basis as would result in the exclusion of the least number of shares by all such Investors); provided, that, with respect to such pro rata portion allocated to any Investor, such Investor may elect the allocation of such pro rata portion among the Registrable Securities of such Investor. In addition, in the event that the Staff or the SEC requires any Investor seeking to sell securities under a Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement to be specifically identified as an "underwriter" in order to permit such Shelf Registration Statement to become effective, and such Investor does not consent to being so named as an underwriter in such Registration Statement, then, in each such case, the Company shall reduce the total number of Registrable Securities to be registered on behalf of such Investor, until such time as the Staff or the SEC does not require such identification or until such Investor accepts such identification and the manner thereof. Any reduction pursuant to this paragraph will first reduce all Registrable Securities other than those issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement. In the event of any reduction in Registrable Securities pursuant to this paragraph, an affected Investor shall have the right to require, upon delivery of a written request to the Company signed by such Investor, the Company to file a registration statement within thirty (30) days of such request (subject to any restrictions imposed by Rule 415 or required by the Staff or the SEC) for resale by such Investor in a manner acceptable to such Investor, and the Company shall following such request cause to be and keep effective such registration statement in the same manner as otherwise contemplated in this Agreement for registration statements hereunder, in each case until such time as: (i) all Registrable Securities held by such Investor have been registered and sold pursuant to an effective Registration Statement in a manner acceptable to such Investor; (ii) solely if the applicable Registration Statement is a Shelf Registration Statement that is not related to an Underwritten Offering, all Registrable Securities may be resold by such Investor without restriction (including, without limitation, volume limitations) pursuant to Rule 144 (taking account of any Staff position with respect to "affiliate" status) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable) or (iii) such Investor agrees to be named as an underwriter in any such Registration Statement in a manner acceptable to such Investor as to all Registrable Securities held by such Investor and that have not theretofore been included in a Registration Statement under this Agreement (it being understood that the special demand right under this sentence may be exercised by an Investor multiple times and with respect to limited amounts of Registrable Securities in order to permit the resale thereof by such Investor as contemplated above).

## Related Obligations.

Whenever the Company is required to effect the registration of Registrable Securities under the 1933 pursuant to Section 2 of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof, and pursuant thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

(a) The Company shall promptly prepare and file with the SEC a Registration Statement with respect to all the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Registration Statement (but in no event later than the applicable Filing Deadline) and use its best efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable after such filing (but in no event later than the Effectiveness Deadline). Subject to Allowable Grace Periods, the Company shall keep each Registration Statement effective (and the prospectus contained therein available for use) (and if such offering is under a Shelf Registration Statement, such effectiveness shall be pursuant to Rule 415 for resales by the Investors on a delayed or continuous basis at then-prevailing market prices (and not fixed prices)) at all times until (i) if such Registration Statement is not a Shelf Registration Statement or an Underwritten Offering pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement, one hundred and eighty (180) days after the Effective Date of such Registration Statement and (ii) if such Registration Statement is a Shelf Registration Statement (other than an Underwritten Offering), the earlier of (x) the date as of which all of the Investors may sell all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Shelf Registration Statement (disregarding any reduction pursuant to Section 2(k)) without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 (including, without limitation, volume restrictions) and without the need for current public information required by Rule 144(c)(1) (or Rule 144(i)(2), if applicable) or (y) the date on which the Investors shall have sold all of the Registrable Securities covered by such Shelf Registration Statement (the "Registration Period"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company shall ensure that, when filed and at all times while effective, each Registration Statement (including, without limitation, all amendments and supplements thereto) and the prospectus (including, without limitation, all amendments and supplements thereto) used in connection with such Registration Statement (1) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of prospectuses, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made) not misleading and (2) will disclose (whether directly or through incorporation by reference to other SEC filings to the extent permitted) all material information regarding the Company and its securities. The Company shall submit to the SEC, within two (2) Business Day after the later of the date that (i) the Company learns that no review of a particular Registration Statement will be made by the Staff or that the Staff has no further comments on a particular Registration Statement (as the case may be) and (ii) the consent of Legal Counsel is obtained pursuant to Section 3(c) (which consent shall be immediately sought), a request for acceleration of effectiveness of such Registration Statement to a time and date not later than forty-eight (48) hours after the submission of such request.

- (b) Subject to Section 3(r) of this Agreement, the Company shall prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) and supplements to each Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with each such Registration Statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the 1933 Act, as may be necessary to keep each such Registration Statement effective at all times during the Registration Period for such Registration Statement, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company required to be covered by such Registration Statement until such time as all of such Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller or sellers thereof as set forth in such Registration Statement; provided, however, by 8:30 a.m. (New York time) on the Business Day immediately following each Effective Date, the Company shall file with the SEC in accordance with Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act the final prospectus to be used in connection with sales pursuant to the applicable Registration Statement (whether or not such a prospectus is technically required by such rule). In the case of amendments and supplements to an Registration Statement which are required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement (including, without limitation, pursuant to this Section 3(b)) by reason of the Company filing a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, an Annual Report on Form 10-K or any successor report(s) thereto under the 1934 Act, the Company shall have incorporated such report by reference into such Registration Statement, if applicable, or shall file such amendments or supplements with the SEC on the same day on which the 1934 Act report is filed which created the requirement for the Company to amend or supplement such Registration Statement.
- (c) The Company shall (A) permit Legal Counsel and legal counsel for each other Investor to review and comment upon (i) each Registration Statement at least five (5) Business Days prior to its filing with the SEC and (ii) all amendments and supplements to each Registration Statement (including, without limitation, the prospectus contained therein) (except for Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and any similar or successor reports) within a reasonable number of days prior to their filing with the SEC, and (B) not file any Registration Statement or amendment or supplement thereto in a form to which Legal Counsel or any legal counsel for any other Investor reasonably objects. The Company shall not submit a request for acceleration of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto or to any prospectus contained therein without the prior consent of Legal Counsel, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company shall promptly furnish to Legal Counsel and, upon each other Investor's written request, legal counsel for each such other Investor, without charge, (i) copies of any correspondence from the SEC or the Staff to the Company or its representatives relating to each Registration Statement, provided that such correspondence shall not contain any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), (ii) after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, one (1) copy of each Registration Statement and any amendment(s) and supplement(s) thereto, including, without limitation, financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, and all exhibits and (iii) upon the effectiveness of each Registration Statement, one (1) copy of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto. The Company shall reasonably cooperate with Legal Coun

- (d) The Company shall promptly furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement, without charge, (i) after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, at least one (1) copy of each Registration Statement and any amendment(s) and supplement(s) thereto, including, without limitation, financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, all exhibits and each preliminary prospectus, (ii) upon the effectiveness of each Registration Statement, ten (10) copies of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto (or such other number of copies as such Investor may reasonably request from time to time) and (iii) such other documents, including, without limitation, copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as such Investor may reasonably request from time to time in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor; provided, that any such item which is available on the SEC's EDGAR System (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.
- (e) Upon the reasonable request of an Investor, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to (i) register and qualify, unless an exemption from registration and qualification applies, the resale by Investors of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of all applicable jurisdictions in the United States, (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including, without limitation, post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain the effectiveness thereof during the Registration Period, (iii) take such other actions as may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period, and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; provided, however, the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (x) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(e), (y) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (z) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

(f) The Company shall notify Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor in writing of the happening of any event, as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, as a result of which the prospectus included in a Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided that in no event shall such notice contain any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and, subject to Section 3(r), promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such Registration Statement and such prospectus contained therein to correct such untrue statement or omission and deliver ten (10) copies of such supplement or amendment to Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor (or such other number of copies as Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor or such Investor may reasonably request). The Company shall also promptly notify Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor in writing (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, when a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment has become effective (notification of such effectiveness shall be delivered to Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor by facsimile or e-mail on the same day of such effectiveness and by overnight mail), and when the Company receives written notice from the SEC that a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment will be reviewed by the SEC, (ii) of any request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or related prospectus or related information, (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement would be appropriate; and (iv) of the receipt of any request by the SEC or any other federal or state governmental authority for any additional information relating to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto or any related prospectus. The Company shall respond as promptly as practicable to any comments received from the SEC with respect to each Registration Statement or any amendment thereto (it being understood and agreed that the Company's response to any such comments shall be delivered to the SEC no later than ten (10) Business Days after the receipt thereof).

(g) The Company shall (i) use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of each Registration Statement or the use of any prospectus contained therein, or the suspension of the qualification, or the loss of an exemption from qualification, of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and (ii) notify Legal Counsel, legal counsel for each other Investor and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose.

- (h) With respect to any Underwritten Offering hereunder or if any Investor may be required under applicable securities law to be described in any Registration Statement as an underwriter and such Investor consents to so being named an underwriter, at the request of any Investor, the Company shall furnish to such Investor, on the date of the effectiveness of such Registration Statement and thereafter from time to time on such dates as an Investor may reasonably request (i) a letter, dated such date, from the Company's independent certified public accountants in form and substance as is customarily given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the Investors, and (ii) an opinion, dated as of such date, of counsel representing the Company for purposes of such Registration Statement, in form, scope and substance as is customarily given in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the Investors.
- (i) With respect to any Underwritten Offering hereunder or if any Investor may be required under applicable securities law to be described in any Registration Statement as an underwriter and such Investor consents to so being named an underwriter, upon the written request of such Investor, the Company shall make available for inspection by (i) such Investor, (ii) legal counsel for such Investor identified by such Investor in a writing delivered to the Company, and (iii) one (1) firm of accountants or other agents retained by such Investor (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, and pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the "Records"), as shall be reasonably deemed necessary by each Inspector, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information which any Inspector may reasonably request; provided, however, each Inspector shall agree in writing to hold in strict confidence and not to make any disclosure (except to such Investor) or use of any Record or other information which the Company's board of directors determines in good faith to be confidential, and of which determination the Inspectors are so notified, unless (1) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required under the 1933 Act, (2) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a final, non-appealable subpoena or order from a court or government body of competent jurisdiction, or (3) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement). Such Investor agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such Records is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt notice to the Company and allow the Company, at its expense,
- (j) The Company shall hold in confidence and not make any disclosure of information concerning an Investor provided to the Company unless (i) disclosure of such information is necessary to comply with federal or state securities laws, (ii) the disclosure of such information is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required to be disclosed in such Registration Statement pursuant to the 1933 Act, (iii) the release of such information is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other final, non-appealable order from a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction, or (iv) such information has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. The Company agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such information concerning an Investor is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt written notice to such Investor and allow such Investor, at such Investor's expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of, or to obtain a protective order for, such information.

- (k) Without limiting any obligation of the Company under the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts either to (i) cause all of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement to be listed on each securities exchange on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange, (ii) secure designation and quotation of all of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement on an Eligible Market (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), or (iii) if, despite the Company's best efforts to satisfy the preceding clauses (i) or (ii) the Company is unsuccessful in satisfying the preceding clauses (ii) or (iii), without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for at least two market makers to register with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") as such with respect to such Registrable Securities. In addition, the Company shall cooperate with each Investor and any broker or dealer through which any such Investor proposes to sell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filling with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 as requested by such Investor. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 3(k).
- (1) The Company shall cooperate with the Investors who hold Registrable Securities being offered pursuant to a Registration Statement and, to the extent applicable, facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legend) representing such Registrable Securities and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts (as the case may be) as such Investors may reasonably request from time to time and registered in such names as such Investors may request.
- (m) If requested by an Investor, the Company shall as soon as practicable after receipt of notice from such Investor and subject to Section 3(r) hereof, (i) incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as an Investor reasonably requests to be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the number of Registrable Securities being offered or sold, the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Registrable Securities to be sold in such offering; (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment after being notified of the matters to be incorporated in such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) supplement or make amendments to any Registration Statement or prospectus contained therein if reasonably requested by an Investor holding any Registrable Securities.
- (n) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.

- (o) The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practical, but not later than ninety (90) days after the close of the period covered thereby, an earnings statement (in form complying with, and in the manner provided by, the provisions of Rule 158 under the 1933 Act) covering a twelve-month period beginning not later than the first day of the Company's fiscal quarter next following the applicable Effective Date of each Registration Statement.
- (p) The Company shall otherwise use its reasonable best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC in connection with any registration hereunder.
- (q) Within one (1) Business Day after a Registration Statement which covers Registrable Securities is declared effective by the SEC, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Investors whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that such Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.
- (r) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein (but subject to the last sentence of this Section 3(r)), at any time after the Effective Date of a particular Registration Statement, the Company may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good faith opinion of the board of directors of the Company, in the best interest of the Company and, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"), provided that the Company shall promptly notify the Investors in writing of the (i) existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (provided that in each such notice the Company shall not disclose the content of such material, non-public information to any of the Investors) and the date on which such Grace Period will begin and (ii) date on which such Grace Period ends, provided further that (I) no Grace Period shall exceed ten (10) consecutive days and during any three hundred sixty five (365) day period all such Grace Periods shall not exceed an aggregate of thirty (30) days, (II) the first day of any Grace Period must be at least five (5) Trading Days after the last day of any prior Grace Period and (III) no Grace Period may exist during the sixty (60) Trading Day period immediately following the Effective Date of such Registration Statement (provided that such sixty (60) Trading Day period shall be extended by the number of Trading Days during such period and any extension thereof contemplated by this proviso during which such Registration Statement is not effective or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use) (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, such Grace Period shall begin on and include the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (i) above and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (ii) above and the date referred to in such notice. The provisions of Section 3(g) hereof shall not be applicable during the period of any Allowable Grace Period. Upon expiration of each Grace Period, the Company shall again be bound by the first sentence of Section 3(f) with respect to the information giving rise thereto unless such material, non-public information is no longer applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 3(r), the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to a transferee of an Investor in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which such Investor has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, prior to such Investor's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period and for which the Investor has not yet settled.

(s) The Company shall take all other reasonable actions necessary to expedite and facilitate disposition by each Investors of its Registrable Securities pursuant to each Registration Statement.

#### 4. Obligations of the Investors.

- (a) At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of each Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor in writing of the information the Company requires from each such Investor with respect to such Registration Statement. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of a particular Investor that such Investor shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it, as shall be reasonably required to effect and maintain the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.
- (b) Each Investor, by such Investor's acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of each Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of such Investor's election to exclude all of such Investor's Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.
- (c) Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f), such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until such Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3(g) or the first sentence of Section 3(f) or receipt of notice that no supplement or amendment is required. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(c), the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to a transferee of an Investor in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which such Investor has entered into a contract for sale prior to the Investor's receipt of a notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of Section 3(f) and for which such Investor has not yet settled.
- (d) Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.

#### Expenses of Registration.

All reasonable expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 2 and 3, including, without limitation, including, without limitation (i) all SEC, stock exchange, FINRA and other registration, listing and filing fees, (ii) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with compliance with state securities or blue sky laws and compliance with the rules of any stock exchange (including fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with such compliance and the preparation of a blue sky memorandum and legal investment survey), (iii) all expenses of any Persons in preparing or assisting in preparing, word processing, printing, distributing, mailing and delivering any Registration Statement, any prospectus, any underwriting agreements, transmittal letters, securities sales agreements, securities certificates and other documents relating to the performance of or compliance with this Agreement, (iv) the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) the fees and disbursements of all independent public accountants (including the expenses of any audit and/or "cold comfort" letters) and the fees and expenses of other Persons, including experts, retained by the Company, (vi) to the extent a Registration Statement involves an Underwritten Offering, the expenses incurred in connection with making road show presentations and holding meetings with potential investors to facilitate the distribution and sale of Registrable Securities which are customarily borne by the issuer, (vii) any fees and disbursements of underwriters customarily paid by issuers or sellers of securities, and (viii) premiums and other costs of policies of insurance against liabilities arising out of the public offering of the Registrable Securities being registered. The Company shall also reimburse Legal Counsel for its reasonable fees and disbursements in connection with registration, filing or qualification pursuant to Sections 2 and 3 of this Ag

#### 6. <u>Indemnification</u>.

(a) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend each Investor and each of its directors, officers, stockholders, members, partners, employees, agents, advisors, representatives (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding the lack of such title or any other title) and each Person, if any, who controls such Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act and each of the directors, officers, stockholders, members, partners, employees, agents, advisors, representatives (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding the lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling Persons (each, an "Indemnified Person"), against any losses, obligations, claims, damages, liabilities, contingencies, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, costs (including, without limitation, court costs, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of defense and investigation), amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several, (collectively, "Claims") incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the SEC, whether pending or threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto ("Indemnified Damages"), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in which Registrable Securities are offered ("Blue Sky Filing"), or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus if used prior to the effective date of such Registration Statement, or contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC) or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) being, collectively, "Violations"). Subject to Section 6(c), the Company shall reimburse the Indemnified Persons, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 6(a): (i) shall not apply to a Claim by an Indemnified Person arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by or on behalf of Legal Counsel or such Indemnified Person for such Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of such Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto, or any preliminary or final prospectus, and (ii) shall not be available to a particular Investor to the extent such Claim is based on a failure of such Investor to deliver or to cause to be delivered the prospectus made available by the Company (to the extent applicable), including, without limitation, a corrected prospectus, if such prospectus or corrected prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(d) and then only if, and to the extent that, following the receipt of the corrected prospectus no grounds for such Claim would have existed; and (iii) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the transfer of any of the Registrable Securities by any of the Investors pursuant to Section 9.

(b) In connection with any Registration Statement in which an Investor is participating, such Investor agrees to severally and not jointly indemnify, hold harmless and defend, to the same extent and in the same manner as is set forth in Section 6(a), the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act (each, an "Indemnified Party"), against any Claim or Indemnified Damages to which any of them may become subject, under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim or Indemnified Damages arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case, to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Investor expressly for use in connection with such Registration Statement, or any preliminary or final prospectus; and, subject to Section 6(c) and the below provisos in this Section 6(b), such Investor will reimburse an Indemnified Party any legal fees or other expenses reasonably incurred by such Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6(b) and the agreement with respect to contribution contained in Section 7 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of such Investor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, provided further that such Investor shall be liable under this Section 6(b) for only that amount of a Claim or Indemnified Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Investor as a result of the applicable sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such Indemnified Party and shall survive the transfer

(c) Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including, without limitation, any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 6, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party (as the case may be); provided, however, an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by the indemnifying party if: (i) the indemnifying party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; (ii) the indemnifying party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Claim and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) in any such Claim; or (iii) the named parties to any such Claim (including, without limitation, any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) and the indemnifying party, and such Indemnified Person or such Indemnified Party (as the case may be) shall have been advised by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Person or such Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party (in which case, if such Indemnified Person or such Indemnified Party (as the case may be) notifies the indemnifying party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party, then the indemnifying party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, provided further that in the case of clause (iii) above the indemnifying party shall not be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one (1) separate legal counsel for such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be). The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be) shall reasonably cooperate with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be) which relates to such action or Claim. The indemnifying party shall keep the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be) reasonably apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent; provided, however, the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be), consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be) of a release from all liability in respect to such Claim or litigation, and such settlement shall not include any admission as to fault on the part of the Indemnified Party. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person (as the case may be) with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party (as the case may be) under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is materially and adversely prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

- (d) No Person involved in the sale of Registrable Securities who is guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) in connection with such sale shall be entitled to indemnification from any Person involved in such sale of Registrable Securities who is not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation.
- (e) The indemnification required by this Section 6 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when applicable bills are received or Indemnified Damages are incurred.
- (f) The indemnity and contribution agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

#### Contribution.

To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however: (i) no contribution shall be made under circumstances where the contributing party would not have been liable for indemnification under the fault standards set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement, (ii) no Person involved in the sale of Registrable Securities which Person is guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) in connection with such sale shall be entitled to contribution from any Person involved in such sale of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (iii) Securities pursuant to such Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the amount of net proceeds received by such seller from the applicable sale of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Investor shall be required to contribute, in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Investor from the applicable sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Claim exceeds the amount of any damages that such Investor has otherwise been required to pay, or would otherwise be required to pay under Section 6(b), by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

# 8. 1934 Act Reporting.

With a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144, the Company agrees to:

- (a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;
- (b) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements (it being understood and agreed that nothing herein shall limit any obligations of the Company under the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144; and
- (c) furnish to each Investor so long as such Investor owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company, if true, that it has complied with the reporting, submission and posting requirements of Rule 144 and the 1934 Act, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company with the SEC if such reports are not publicly available via EDGAR, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investors to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration.

# Assignment.

All or any portion of the rights under this Agreement shall be automatically assignable by each Investor to any transferee or assignee (as the case may be) of all or any portion of such Investor's Registrable Securities, Notes or Warrants if: (i) such Investor agrees in writing with such transferee or assignee (as the case may be) to assign all or any portion of such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment (as the case may be); (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment (as the case may be), and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned (as the case may be); (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment (as the case may be) the further disposition of such securities by such transferee or assignee (as the case may be) is restricted under the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws if so required; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence such transferee or assignee (as the case may be) agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; (v) such transfer or assignment (as the case may be); and (vi) such transfer or assignment (as the case may be) shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the Warrants (as the case may be); and (vi) such transfer or assignment (as the case may be) shall have been conducted in accordance with all applicable federal and state securities laws.

# 10. Amendment of Registration Rights.

Provisions of this Agreement may be amended only with the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 10 shall be binding upon each Investor and the Company, provided that no such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of Registrable Securities, or (2) applies retroactively. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party, provided that the Required Holders may waive any provision of this Agreement, and any waiver of any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 10 shall be binding on each Investor, provided that no such waiver shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all the Investors (unless a party gives a waiver as to itself only). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

# 11. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Solely for purposes of this Agreement, a Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns, or is deemed to own, of record such Registrable Securities. If the Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from such record owner of such Registrable Securities.
- (b) Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) with respect to Section 3(c), by electronic mail (provided confirmation of transmission is electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iv) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and electronic mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

One East Uwchlan Avenue Suite 301 Exton, Pennsylvania 19341 Telephone: (610) 903-0400 Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

E-mail address: andy.hidalgo@wpcs.com Attention: Chief Executive Officer With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Sichenzia Ross Friedman Ference LLP 61 Broadway, 32<sup>nd</sup> Floor New York, New York 10006 Telephone: (212) 930-9700 Facsimile: (212) 930-9725 E-mail address: trose@srff.com

Attention: Thomas A. Rose, Esq.

#### If to the Transfer Agent:

Interwest Transfer Co., Inc. 1981 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 100 Salt Lake City Utah 84117 Telephone: (801) 272-9294 Facsimile: (801) 277-3147 E-mail address: melinda@interwesttc.com

Attention: Melinda Orth

# If to Legal Counsel:

Greenberg Traurig, LLP MetLife Building 200 Park Avenue New York, NY 10166 Telephone: (212) 801-9200 Facsimile: (212) 805-9222

E-mail address: adelsteinm@gtlaw.com Attention: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.

If to a Buyer, to its address, facsimile number or electronic email address (as applicable) set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change, provided that Greenberg Traurig, LLP shall only be provided notices sent to the lead investor. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine or electronic mail transmission containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number or electronic mail address and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by a courier or overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from a nationally recognized overnight delivery service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

(c) Failure of any party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof. The Company and each Investor acknowledge and agree that irreparable damage would occur in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached. It is accordingly agreed that each party hereto shall be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent or cure breaches of the provisions of this Agreement by any other party hereto and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof (without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required), this being in addition to any other remedy to which any party may be entitled by law or equity.

- (d) All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- (e) If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- (f) This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto and thereto solely with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the parties hereto solely with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof; provided, however, nothing contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall (or shall be deemed to) (i) have any effect on any agreements any Investor has entered into with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof with respect to any prior investment made by such Investor in the Company, (ii) waive, alter, modify or amend in any respect any obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any rights of or benefits to any Investor or any other Person in any agreement entered into prior to the date hereof between or among the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and any Investor and all such agreements shall continue in full force and effect or (iii) limit any obligations of the Company under any of the other Transaction Documents.

- (g) Subject to compliance with Section 9 (if applicable), this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto. This Agreement is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any Person, other than the parties hereto, their respective permitted successors and assigns and the Persons referred to in Sections 6 and 7 hereof.
- (h) The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.
- (i) This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.
- (j) Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (k) The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in Section 10, terms used in this Agreement but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by each Investor.

(l) All consents and other determinations required to be made by the Investors pursuant to this Agreement shall be made, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, by the Required Holders, and shall be binding upon all Investors.

(m) The obligations of each Investor under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Investor, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Investor under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as, and the Company acknowledges that the Investors do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Investors are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or any matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Investors are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any of the other the Transaction Documents. Each Investor shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained herein was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Investor, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Investor. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and an Investors, solely, and not between the Company and the Investors collectively and not between and among Investors.

[signature pages follow]

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.		
CO	MPANY:	
WP	CS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED	
Ву:	Name: Title:	

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , each Buyer and the Company have caused their the date first written above.	respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of
	BUYER:
	HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD.
	By: Name: Title:

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , each Buyer and the Company have caused their the date first written above.	respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of
	BUYER:
	IROQUOIS MASTER FUND LTD.
	By: Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.	
	BUYER:
	AMERICAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC
	By: Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.		
	BUYER:	
	BAY CAPITAL A.G.	
	By: Name: Title:	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.		
	BUYER:	
	GRQ CONSULTANTS, INC. 401K	
	By: Name: Title:	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Registration Rights Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.		
	BUYER:	
	RICHARD MOLINSKY	

# $\frac{\textbf{FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS}}{\textbf{OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT}}$

Interwest Transfer Co., Inc. 1981 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 100 Salt Lake City Utah 84117 Facsimile: (801) 277-3147 E-mail address: melinda@interwesttc.com Attention: Melinda Orth

# Re: WPCS International Incorporated

Ladies and Gentlemen:

[We are][I am] counsel to WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and have represented the Company in connection
with that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") entered into by and among the Company and the buyers named therein (collectively,
the "Investors") pursuant to which the Company issued to the Investors senior secured convertible notes (the 'Notes') convertible into shares of the Company's shares of
common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") and warrants exercisable for shares of Common Stock (the 'Warrants'). Pursuant to the Securities
Purchase Agreement, the Company also has entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investors (the "Registration Rights Agreement") pursuant to which the
Company agreed, among other things, to register the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), including the shares of Common Stock issuable
upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). In connection with the Company's obligations under
the Registration Rights Agreement, on
"Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the 'SEC") relating to the Registrable Securities which names each of the Investors as a selling
stockholder thereunder.

In connection with the foregoing, [we][I] advise you that a member of the SEC's staff has advised [us][me] by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and [we][I] have no knowledge, after telephonic inquiry of a member of the SEC's staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued or that any proceedings for that purpose are pending before, or threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant to the Registration Statement.

This letter shall serve as our standing opinion to you that the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants are freely transferable by the Investors pursuant to the Registration Statement. You need not require further letters from us to effect any future legend-free issuance or reissuance of such shares of Common Stock to the Investors as contemplated by the Company's Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions dated	
	Very truly yours,
	[ISSUER'S COUNSEL]
	Ву:
CC: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]	

# SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders are those issuable to the selling stockholders upon conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants. For additional information regarding the issuance of the notes and the warrants, see "Private Placement of Notes and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling stockholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the notes and the warrants issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the selling stockholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership (as determined under Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder) of the shares of common stock held by each of the selling stockholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholders, based on their respective ownership of shares of common stock, notes and warrants, as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2012, assuming conversion of the notes and exercise of the warrants held by each such selling stockholder on that date but taking account of any limitations on conversion and exercise set forth therein.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders and does not take in account any limitations on (i) conversion of the notes set forth therein or (ii) exercise of the warrants set forth therein.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the holders of the notes and the warrants, this prospectus generally covers the resale of 135% of the sum of (i) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the notes, (ii) the maximum number of other shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the notes and (iii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants, in each case, determined as if the outstanding notes and warrants were converted or exercised (as the case may be) in full (without regard to any limitations on conversion or exercise contained therein) as of the trading day immediately preceding the date this registration statement was initially filed with the SEC. Because the conversion price of the notes and the exercise price of the warrants may be adjusted, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the number of shares being offered by this prospectus. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling stockholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the notes and the warrants, a selling stockholder may not convert the notes or exercise the warrants to the extent (but only to the extent) such selling stockholder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of shares of our common stock which would exceed 9.99%. The number of shares in the second column reflects these limitations. The selling stockholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Stockholder	Common Stock Owned Prior to Offering	be Sold Pursuant to this Prospectus	Common Stock of Owned After Offering
Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. (1)			
Iroquois Master Fund Ltd. (2)			
American Capital Management LLC (3)			
Bay Capital A.G.			
GRQ Consultants, Inc. 401K			
Richard Molinsky			
(1) [ ] (2) [ ] (3)' [ ]			

Number of Shares of

Maximum Number of

**Shares of Common Stock to** 

Number of Shares of

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the notes and exercise of the warrants to permit the resale of these shares of common stock by the holders of the notes and warrants from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of common stock. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of common stock.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock held by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of common stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of common stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions, pursuant to one or more of the following methods:

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- · in the over-the-counter market;
- · in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- through the writing or settlement of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales made after the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC;

- broker-dealers may agree with a selling securityholder to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- · a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, if available, rather than under this prospectus. In addition, the selling stockholders may transfer the shares of common stock by other means not described in this prospectus. If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the notes, warrants or shares of common stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act amending, if necessary, the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer and donate the shares of common stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

To the extent required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, the selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. At the time a particular offering of the shares of common stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed, which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of common stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling stockholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to broker-dealers. Each selling stockholder has informed us that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares of common stock. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of common stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares of common stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, to the extent applicable, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. To the extent applicable, Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of common stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be \$[ ] in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or "blue sky" laws; provided, however, a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act in accordance with the registration rights agreements or the selling stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreements or we may be entitled to contribution.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the shares may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale shares will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale shares of common stock covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of common stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

#### GUARANTY

GUARANTY, dated as of December \_\_\_, 2012, made by each of the undersigned (each a "Guarantor", and collectively, the "Guarantors"), in favor of WORLDWIDE STOCK TRANSFER LLC, in its capacity as collateral agent (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent") for the "Buyers" (as defined below) party to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below).

# $\underline{\mathbf{W}}\underline{\mathbf{I}}\underline{\mathbf{T}}\underline{\mathbf{N}}\underline{\mathbf{E}}\underline{\mathbf{S}}\underline{\mathbf{S}}\underline{\mathbf{E}}\underline{\mathbf{T}}\underline{\mathbf{H}}$ :

WHEREAS, WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and each party listed as a "Buyer" on the Schedule of Buyers attached thereto (collectively, the "Buyers") are parties to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of the date hereof (as amended, restated, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Securities Purchase Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company shall be required to sell, and the Buyers shall purchase or have the right to purchase, the "Notes" (as defined therein) issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined therein);

WHEREAS, the Securities Purchase Agreement requires that the Guarantors execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent, (i) a guaranty guaranteeing all of the obligations of the Company under the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the "Transaction Documents" (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the "Transaction Documents"); and (ii) a Security Agreement dated the date hereof granting the Collateral Agent a lien in all of their personal property (the 'Security Agreement'); and

WHEREAS, each Guarantor has determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this Guaranty directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, such Guarantor;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Buyers to perform under the Securities Purchase Agreement, each Guarantor hereby agrees with each Buyer as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Reference is hereby made to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes for a statement of the terms thereof. All terms used in this Guaranty, which are defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement or the Notes and not otherwise defined herein, shall have the same meanings herein as set forth therein.

SECTION 2. <u>Guaranty</u>. The Guarantors, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably, guaranty to Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Buyers, the punctual payment, as and when due and payable, by stated maturity or otherwise, of all Obligations (as defined in the Security Agreement) of the Company from time to time owing by it in respect of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the other Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, all interest that accrues after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding (as defined in the

Security Agreement) of the Company or any Guarantor, whether or not the payment of such interest is unenforceable or is not allowable due to the existence of such Insolvency Proceeding, and all fees, interest, premiums, penalties, contract causes of actions, costs, commissions, expense reimbursements, indemnifications and all other amounts due or to become due under any of the Transaction Documents (such obligations being the "Guaranteed Obligations"), and agrees to pay any and all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) reasonably incurred by the Collateral Agent in enforcing any rights under this Guaranty. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Guarantor's liability hereunder shall extend to all amounts that constitute part of the Guaranteed Obligations and would be owed by the Company to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer under the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes but for the fact that they are unenforceable or not allowable due to the existence of an Insolvency Proceeding involving any Guarantor or the Company (each, a "Transaction Party").

Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of this Guaranty, the Collateral Agent and each Buyer, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such Persons that this Guaranty and the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor hereunder not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of bankruptcy law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar foreign, federal, provincial or state law to the extent applicable to this Guaranty and the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor hereunder. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Collateral Agent, the Buyers and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor under this Guaranty at any time shall be limited to the maximum amount as will result in the Guaranteed Obligations of such Guarantor under this Guaranty not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

# SECTION 3. Guaranty Absolute; Continuing Guaranty; Assignments.

(a) The Guarantors, jointly and severally, guaranty that the Guaranteed Obligations will be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, regardless of any law, regulation or order now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction affecting any of such terms or the rights of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer with respect thereto. The obligations of each Guarantor under this Guaranty are independent of the Guaranteed Obligations, and a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against any Guarantor to enforce such obligations, irrespective of whether any action is brought against any Transaction Party or whether any Transaction Party is joined in any such action or actions. The liability of any Guarantor under this Guaranty shall be irrevocable, absolute and unconditional irrespective of, and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives, to the extent permitted by law, any defenses it may now or hereafter have in any way relating to, any or all of the following:

- (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document or any agreement or instrument relating thereto;
- (ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to departure from any Transaction Document, including, without limitation, any increase in the Guaranteed Obligations resulting from the extension of additional credit to any Transaction Party or otherwise;
  - (iii) any taking, exchange, release or non-perfection of any Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement),
  - (iv) any taking, release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any other guaranty, for all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations;
  - (v) any change, restructuring or termination of the corporate, limited liability company or partnership structure or existence of any Transaction

Party;

- (vi) any manner of application of Collateral or any other collateral, or proceeds thereof, to all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any manner of sale or other disposition of any Collateral or any other collateral for all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any other Obligations of any Transaction Party under the Transaction Documents or any other assets of any Transaction Party or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (vii) any failure of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose to any Transaction Party any information relating to the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, performance, properties or prospects of any other Transaction Party now or hereafter known to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer (each Guarantor waiving any duty on the part of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose such information); or
- (viii) any other circumstance (including any statute of limitations) or any existence of or reliance on any representation by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Transaction Party or any other guarantor or surety.

This Guaranty shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any payment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by the Collateral Agent, any Buyer, or any other Person upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of any Transaction Party or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made.

(b) This Guaranty is a continuing guaranty and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until the indefeasible cash payment in full of the Guaranteed Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and/or complete conversion of all of the Company's obligations under the Notes to equity securities of the Company and payment of all other amounts payable under this Guaranty (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and shall not terminate for any reason prior to the respective Maturity Date of each Note (other than payment in full of the Notes and/or complete conversion of all of the Company's obligations under the Notes to equity securities of the Company) and (ii) be binding upon each Guarantor and its respective successors and assigns. This Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Collateral Agent, the Buyers, and their respective successors, and permitted pledgees, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, the Collateral Agent or any Buyer may pledge, assign or otherwise transfer all or any portion of its rights and obligations under and subject to the terms of any Transaction Document to any other Person, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent or such Buyer (as applicable) herein or otherwise, in each case as provided in the Securities Purchase Agreement or such Transaction Document. Notwithstanding the foregoing and for the avoidance of doubt, this Guaranty will expire and each Guarantor will be released from its obligation hereunder upon the indefeasible and final payment in full in cash of the Guaranteed Obligations.

SECTION 4. Waivers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby waives promptness, diligence, notice of acceptance and any other notice with respect to any of the Guaranteed Obligations and this Guaranty and any requirement that the Collateral Agent exhaust any right or take any action against any Transaction Party or any other Person or any Collateral. Each Guarantor acknowledges that it will receive direct and indirect benefits from the financing arrangements contemplated herein and that the waiver set forth in this Section 4 is knowingly made in contemplation of such benefits. The Guarantors hereby waive any right to revoke this Guaranty, and acknowledge that this Guaranty is continuing in nature and applies to all Guaranteed Obligations, whether existing now or in the future. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waives (a) any defense arising by reason of any claim or defense based upon an election of remedies by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer that in any manner impairs, reduces, releases or otherwise adversely affects the subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution or indemnification rights of such Guarantor or other rights of such Guarantor or other rights of such Guarantor or proceed against any of the other Transaction Parties, any other guarantor or any other Person or any Collateral, except to the extent that such election of remedies constituted willful misconduct, and (b) any defense based on any right of set-off or counterclaim against or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations of such Guarantor hereunder. Each Guarantor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waives any duty on the part of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose to such Guarantor any matter, fact or thing relating to the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, performance, properties or prospects of any other Transaction Party or any of its Subsidiaries now or hereafter known by the Collateral Agent or a Buyer.

SECTION 5. <u>Subrogation</u>. No Guarantor may exercise any rights that it may now or hereafter acquire against any Transaction Party or any other guarantor that arise from the existence, payment, performance or enforcement of any Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty, including, without limitation, any right of subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution or indemnification and any right to participate in any claim or remedy of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer against any Transaction Party or any other guarantor or any Collateral, whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity or under contract, statute or common law, including, without limitation, the right to take or receive from any Transaction Party or any other guarantor, directly or indirectly, in cash or other property or by set-off or in any other manner, payment or security solely on account of such claim, remedy or right, unless and until all of the Guaranteed Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and all other amounts payable under this Guaranty (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) shall have indefeasibly been paid in full in cash. If any amount shall be paid to a Guarantor in violation of the immediately preceding sentence at any time prior to the later of the indefeasible and final payment in full in cash of the Guaranteed Obligations and all other amounts payable under this Guaranty, such amount shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and shall forthwith be paid to the Collateral Agent to be credited and applied to the Guaranteed Obligations and all other amounts payable under this Guaranty, whether matured or unmatured, in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Document, or to be held as Collateral for any Guaranteed Obligations, or other amounts payable under this Guaranty thereafter arising. If (a) any Guarantor shall make payment to the Collateral Agent of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations, and (b) all of the Guaranteed Obligations (other than inchoate

# SECTION 6. Representations, Warranties and Covenants.

- (a) Each Guarantor hereby represents and warrants as of the date first written above as follows:
- (i) The Guarantor (A) is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization as set forth on the signature pages hereto, (B) has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership power and authority to conduct its business as now conducted and as presently contemplated and to execute and deliver this Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which the Guarantor is a party, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and (C) is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ii) The execution, delivery and performance by the Guarantor of this Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which the Guarantor is a party (A) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, (B) do not and will not contravene its charter, articles or by-laws, its limited liability company or operating agreement or its certificate of partnership or partnership agreement, as applicable, or any applicable law or any contractual restriction binding on the Guarantor or its properties do not and will not result in or require the creation of any lien (other than pursuant to any Transaction Document) upon or with respect to any of its properties, and (C) do not and will not result in any default, noncompliance, suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization or approval applicable to it or its operations or any of its properties.
- (iii) No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority is required in connection with the due execution, delivery and performance by the Guarantor of this Guaranty or any of the other Transaction Documents to which the Guarantor is a party (other than expressly provided for in any of the Transaction Documents).

- (iv) Each of this Guaranty and the other Transaction Documents to which the Guarantor is or will be a party, when delivered, will be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor, enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, suretyship or other similar laws and equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law).
- (v) There is no pending or, to the best knowledge of the Guarantor, threatened action, suit or proceeding against the Guarantor or to which any of the properties of the Guarantor is subject, before any court or other governmental authority or any arbitrator that (A) if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (B) relates to this Guaranty or any of the other Transaction Documents to which the Guarantor is a party or any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby.
- (vi) The Guarantor (A) has read and understands the terms and conditions of the Securities Purchase Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and (B) now has and will continue to have independent means of obtaining information concerning the affairs, financial condition and business of the Company and the other Transaction Parties, and has no need of, or right to obtain from any Buyer, any credit or other information concerning the affairs, financial condition or business of the Company or the other Transaction Parties that may come under the control of any Buyer.
  - (vii) There are no conditions precedent to the effectiveness of this Guaranty that have not been satisfied or waived.
- (b) The Guaranter covenants and agrees that until indefeasible full and final payment in cash of the Guaranteed Obligations and/or complete conversion of all of the Company's obligations under the Notes to equity securities of the Company in accordance with the terms of the Notes, it will comply with each of the covenants (except to the extent applicable only to a public company) which are set forth in Section 4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement as if the Guarantor were a party thereto.
- SECTION 7. Right of Set-off. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, any Buyer may, and is hereby authorized to, at any time and from time to time, without notice to the Guarantors (any such notice being expressly waived by each Guarantor) and to the fullest extent permitted by law, set-off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other indebtedness at any time owing by any Buyer to or for the credit or the account of any Guarantor against any and all obligations of the Guarantors now or hereafter existing under this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document, irrespective of whether or not any Buyer shall have made any demand under this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document and although such obligations may be contingent or unmatured. Each Buyer agrees to notify the relevant Guarantor promptly after any such set-off and application made by such Buyer, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such set-off and application. The rights of any Buyer under this Section 7 are in addition to other rights and remedies (including, without limitation, other rights of set-off) which such Buyer may have under this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document in law or otherwise.

SECTION 8. Notices, Etc. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, telecopied or delivered, if to any Guarantor, to it at its address set forth on the signature page hereto, or if to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer, to it at its respective address set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement; or as to any Person at such other address as shall be designated by such Person in a written notice to such other Person complying as to delivery with the terms of this Section 8. All such notices and other communications shall be effective (i) if mailed (by certified mail, postage prepaid and return receipt requested), when received or three Business Days after deposited in the mails, whichever occurs first; (ii) if telecopied, when transmitted and confirmation is received, provided same is on a Business Day and, if not, on the next Business Day; (iii) if e-mailed, when transmitted if the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient, provided same is on a Business Day and, if not, on the next Business Day; or (iv) if delivered by hand, upon delivery, provided same is on a Business Day and, if not, on the next Business Day and, if not, on the next Business Day.

SECTION 9. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION; SERVICE OF PROCESS AND VENUE. ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS GUARANTY OR ANY OTHER DOCUMENT RELATED HERETO SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK IN THE COUNTY OF NEW YORK OR IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND, BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY ACCEPTS FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, THE JURISDICTION OF THE FOREGOING COURTS. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY APPOINTS THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK AS ITS AGENT FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING AND FURTHER IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING OF SUCH LEGAL OR EQUITABLE RELIEF AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS. EACH GUARANTOR IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO THE SERVICE OF PROCESS OUT OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS AND IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING BY THE MAILING OF COPIES THEREOF BY REGISTERED OR CERTIFIED MAIL, POSTAGE PREPAID, AT ITS ADDRESS FOR NOTICES AS SET FORTH ON THE SIGNATURE PAGE HERETO AND TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, SUCH SERVICE TO BECOME EFFECTIVE TEN (10) DAYS AFTER SUCH MAILING. NOTHING HEREIN SHALL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT TO SERVE OF PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY LAW OR TO COMMENCE LEGAL PROCEEDINGS OR OTHERWISE PROCEED AGAINST EACH GUARANTOR IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. ANY GUARANTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE JURISDICTION OR LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUCH LITIGATION BROUGHT IN ANY OF THE FOREGOING COURTS AND ANY CLAIM THAT ANY SUCH LITIGATION HAS BEEN BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM. TO THE EXTENT THAT ANY GUARANTOR HAS OR HEREAFTER MAY ACQUIRE ANY IMMUNITY FROM JURISDICTION OF ANY COURT OR FROM ANY LEGAL PROCESS (WHETHER THROUGH SERVICE OR NOTICE, ATTACHMENT PRIOR TO JUDGMENT, ATTACHMENT IN AID OF EXECUTION OR OTHERWISE) WITH RESPECT TO ITSELF OR ITS PROPERTY, EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES SUCH IMMUNITY IN RESPECT OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS GUARANTY AND THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS.

SECTION 10. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, ETC. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM CONCERNING ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS GUARANTY OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, OR UNDER ANY AMENDMENT, WAIVER, CONSENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR OTHER AGREEMENT DELIVERED OR WHICH IN THE FUTURE MAY BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR THEREWITH, OR ARISING FROM ANY FINANCING RELATIONSHIP EXISTING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS GUARANTY OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, AND AGREES THAT ANY SUCH ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY. EACH GUARANTOR CERTIFIES THAT NO OFFICER, REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF THE COLLATERAL AGENT OR ANY BUYER HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT COLLATERAL AGENT OR ANY BUYER WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVERS. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE COLLATERAL AGENT ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT.

# SECTION 11. Taxes.

- (a) All payments made by any Guarantor hereunder or under any other Transaction Document shall be made in accordance with the terms of the respective Transaction Document and shall be made without set-off, counterclaim, deduction or other defense. All such payments shall be made free and clear of and without deduction for any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, deductions, charges or withholdings, and all liabilities with respect thereto, excluding taxes imposed on the net income of any Buyer by the jurisdiction in which such Buyer is organized or where it has its principal lending office (all such nonexcluded taxes, levies, imposts, deductions, charges, withholdings and liabilities, collectively or individually, "Taxes"). If any Guarantor shall be required to deduct or to withhold any Taxes from or in respect of any amount payable hereunder or under any other Transaction Document:
- (i) the amount so payable shall be increased to the extent necessary so that after making all required deductions and withholdings (including Taxes on amounts payable to any Buyer pursuant to this sentence) each Buyer receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made,
  - (ii) such Guarantor shall make such deduction or withholding,
  - (iii) such Guarantor shall pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant taxation authority in accordance with applicable law, and

(iv) as promptly as possible thereafter, such Guarantor shall send the Buyers an official receipt (or, if an official receipt is not available, such other documentation as shall be satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, as the case may be) showing payment. In addition, each Guarantor agrees to pay any present or future stamp or documentary taxes or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies that arise from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, registration or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (collectively, "Other Taxes").

- (b) Each Guarantor hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold the Collateral Agent and each Buyer (each an "Indemnified Party") harmless from and against Taxes or Other Taxes (including, without limitation, any Taxes or Other Taxes imposed by any jurisdiction on amounts payable under this Section 11) paid by any Indemnified Party as a result of any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, registration or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, and any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses for nonpayment, late payment or otherwise) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes or Other Taxes were correctly or legally asserted. This indemnification shall be paid within 30 days from the date on which the Collateral Agent or such Buyer makes written demand therefor, which demand shall identify the nature and amount of such Taxes or Other Taxes.
- (c) If any Guarantor fails to perform any of its obligations under this <u>Section 11</u>, such Guarantor shall indemnify the Collateral Agent and each Buyer for any taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable as a result of any such failure. The obligations of the Guarantors under this <u>Section 11</u> shall survive the termination of this Guaranty and the payment of the Obligations and all other amounts payable hereunder.

# SECTION 12. Indemnification.

- (a) Without limitation on any other Obligations of any Guarantor or remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers under this Guaranty, except to the extent resulting from such Indemnified Party's gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, each Guarantor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend and save and hold harmless the Collateral Agent and each Buyer and each of their affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and advisors (each, an "Indemnified Party") from and against, and shall pay on demand, any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of counsel) that may be incurred by or asserted or awarded against any Indemnified Party in connection with or as a result of any failure of any Guaranteed Obligations to be the legal, valid and binding obligations of any Transaction Party enforceable against such Transaction Party in accordance with their terms.
- (b) Each Guarantor hereby also agrees that none of the Indemnified Parties shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) to any of the Guarantors or any of their respective affiliates or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and advisors, and each Guarantor hereby agrees not to assert any claim against any Indemnified Party on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages arising out of or otherwise relating to the facilities, the actual or proposed use of the proceeds of the advances, the Transaction Documents or any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

# SECTION 13. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Each Guarantor will make each payment hereunder in lawful money of the United States of America and in immediately available funds to each Buyer, at such address specified by such Buyer from time to time by notice to the Guarantors.
- (b) No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Guaranty and no consent to any departure by any Guarantor therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by each Guarantor and each Buyer, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.
- (c) No failure on the part of any Buyer to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder or under any other Transaction Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right hereunder or under any Transaction Document preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers provided herein and in the other Transaction Documents are cumulative and are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law. The rights of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers under any Transaction Document against any party thereto are not conditional or contingent on any attempt by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to exercise any of their respective rights under any other Transaction Document against such party or against any other Person.
- (d) Any provision of this Guaranty that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining portions hereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- (e) This Guaranty shall (i) be binding on each Guarantor and its respective successors and assigns, and (ii) inure, together with all rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent hereunder, to the benefit of the Collateral Agent, the Buyers and their respective successors, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Collateral Agent and any Buyer may assign or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the Securities Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document to any other Person in accordance with the terms thereof, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all of the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent or such Buyer, as the case may be, herein or otherwise. None of the rights or obligations of any Guarantor hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of each Buyer.
- (f) This Guaranty reflects the entire understanding of the transaction contemplated hereby and shall not be contradicted or qualified by any other agreement, oral or written, entered into before the date hereof.
  - (g) Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose.

(h) This Guaranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed therein without regard to conflict of law principles (except 5-1401 of the New York General Obligation Law). Further, the law of the state of New York shall apply to all disputes or controversies arising out of or connected to or with this guaranty without regard to conflict of law principles (except 5-1401 of the New York General Obligation Law).

# SECTION 14. Currency Indemnity.

If, for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against Guarantor in any court in any jurisdiction, it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 15 referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due under this Guaranty in any currency (the "Obligation Currency") other than the Judgment Currency, the conversion shall be made at the rate of exchange prevailing on the business day immediately preceding (a) the date of actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of courts of the jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date, or (b) the date on which the judgment is given, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the applicable date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 13 being hereinafter in this Section 13 referred to as the "Judgment Conversion Date").

If, in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in the preceding paragraph, there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual receipt of the amount due in immediately available funds, the Guarantor shall pay such additional amount (if any, but in any event not a lesser amount) as may be necessary to ensure that the amount actually received in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of the Obligation Currency which could have been purchased with the amount of' the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date. Any amount due from the Guarantor under this Section 13 shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Guaranty.

# [REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ritten.	EEOF, each Guarantor has caused this Guaranty to be executed by its respective duly authorized officer, as of the date first above
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED
	By: Name: Joseph Heater Title: Chief Financial Officer
	GUARANTORS:
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL – PORTLAND, INC.
	By: Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL – SEATTLE, INC.
	By: Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL – SUISUN CITY, INC.
	By: Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL – TRENTON, INC.
	By: Name: Joseph Heater Title: Authorized Signatory

$\label{eq:wpcs} \textbf{WPCS INTERNATIONAL-HARTFORD, INC.}$
By:
Name: Joseph Heater
Title: Authorized Signatory
WPCS INTERNATIONAL – LAKEWOOD, INC.
By:
Name: Joseph Heater
Title: Authorized Signatory

#### COLLATERAL AGENCY AGREEMENT

THIS COLLATERAL AGENCY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and dated as of December \_\_\_\_, 2012 and among the persons named as 'Secured Party" on the signature pages hereto (each, a "Secured Party" and together, the "Secured Parties"), WPCS International Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, as collateral agent for the Secured Parties with respect to the Collateral (as hereinafter defined) (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent"). The Collateral Agent is sometimes referred to herein as the "Agent".

# PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

A. Each of the Secured Parties has entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, dated December 4, 2012 (the 'Purchase Agreement' the form of which is attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a>), with the Company, pursuant to which, among other things, each Secured Party, under substantially identical terms and conditions, has purchased from the Company a note, in each case, evidenced by a Senior Convertible Note (each a "Note", and collectively, the "Notes") secured by, inter alia, a Security Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, among the Company, the Collateral Agent and each of the Grantors (as defined therein) that may be a party thereto from time to time (the "Security Agreement") together with the Notes and each of the other Company Security Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement; defined terms used herein, but not defined herein shall have the meaning assigned to such terms in the Purchase Agreement), as the same may be amended, supplemented or modified from time to time, the "Security Documents").

B. To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under and pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Notes, the Security Documents and the other Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, the Obligations (as defined in the Security Agreement) and other obligations of the Company to each of the Secured Parties (all such secured obligations, the "Secured Obligations")), the Company has granted to the Collateral Agent for itself and for the benefit of each of the Secured Parties a first priority security interest in the same common collateral as described in the Security Agreement and the other Security Documents (hereinafter all of such collateral shall be referred to collectively as the "Collateral").

C. The Company and the Secured Parties desire to enter into this Agreement with Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC to appoint Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC as the Collateral Agent for the Secured Parties with respect to the Collateral and Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC desires to accept such appointment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

### **AGREEMENT**

- 1. <u>Definitions</u>. All capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Security Documents. The following terms used in this Agreement shall have the following meanings:
- "Affiliate" means, at any time, and with respect to any Person: (i) any other Person (other than a Subsidiary) that at such time directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries Controls, or is Controlled by, or is under common Control with, such first Person; and (ii) any Person beneficially owning or holding, directly or indirectly, ten percent (10%) or more of any class of voting or equity interests of the Company or any Subsidiary or any corporation of which the Company and its Subsidiaries beneficially own or hold, in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, ten percent (10%) or more of any class of voting or equity interests.
- "Control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise. Unless the context otherwise clearly requires, any reference to an "Affiliate" is a reference to an Affiliate of the Company.
  - "Event of Default' has the meaning assigned to such term in each Note.
  - "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principals, consistently applied.
- "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership, association, trust, unincorporated organization, or a government or agency or political subdivision thereof.
- "Proceeds" means all amounts paid or payable for the benefit of the Secured Parties or the Collateral Agent pursuant to, or upon the exercise of remedies under, the Security Documents.
- "Required Holders" means, as of any given date, the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) (excluding any Registrable Securities held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries) then issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes then outstanding.
- "Subsidiary" means any limited liability company, partnership or corporation which the Company consolidates, or may consolidate from time to time after the date hereof, on its financial statements on a GAAP basis.

### 2. Appointment and Duties of Collateral Agent.

- (a) <u>Appointment of Collateral Agent</u>. Each Secured Party, by its execution of this Agreement or its acceptance of the benefits of this Agreement and the Security Documents, subject to Sections 3 and 5(i) hereof, hereby grants Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC the authority as its agent and attorney-in-fact to do the following:
  - (i) to act as agent for each Secured Party under the Security Documents;

- (ii) to timely prepare and provide to each Secured Party and, as applicable, the Company, the notices, certificates and other documents called for in this Agreement;
  - (iii) to take all action expressly required under this Agreement and the Security Agreement (including, without limitation Section 5(i) thereof);
- (iv) to hold each item of Collateral which is evidenced by a certificate or an instrument in its possession in the State of New Jersey pursuant to the terms hereof on behalf and for the benefit of the Secured Parties;
- (v) subject to the terms of Section 3 hereof and the terms of the Security Documents, to sell the Collateral, to collect Proceeds therefrom, and to apply such Proceeds in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; to receive and/or release Collateral in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;
- (vi) to verify with the applicable bank or financial institution, upon Collateral Agent's receipt of each Cash and Receivables Report, the cash balance in the Controlled Accounts as reported by Company as item #1 on each such Cash and Receivables Report as of the date thereof; and
- (vii) to promptly (and in any event within one (1) Business Day) notify each Secured Party upon the occurrence of an Event of Default as evidenced by a Cash and Receivables Report and to take such other actions as the Collateral Agent shall be directed to take, either by the terms hereof, by the terms of the Security Agreements or as the Required Holders may reasonably direct in writing and to perform the duties and obligations set forth herein and therein and to effect the purposes of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in connection with the release of any Collateral in connection with a Cash and Receivables Report, as permitted pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Notes and the Security Agreement, the Collateral Agent shall not transfer any Collateral to any Person or Account (as defined in the Security Agreement) other than a Controlled Account (as defined in the Security Agreement).

(b) Acceptance by Collateral Agent. The Collateral Agent hereby agrees to act as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms and conditions of, and to fully and timely perform its duties under, this Agreement until the satisfaction in full in cash and discharge of the Secured Obligations. By its execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Collateral Agent accepts its appointment as Collateral Agent and agrees to, among other things and in all cases subject to Section 3 and 5(i) hereof: (i) take the actions and otherwise exercise the rights and perform the duties described in Section 2(a) above; (ii) notify each Secured Party of the occurrence of an Event of Default of which it has actual knowledge and any material adverse change or development in the perfection of the security interest of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in the Collateral of which it has actual knowledge; (iii) release Collateral in accordance with the written instructions of the Required Holders; (iv) upon the occurrence of an Event of Default of which it has knowledge, solicit and rely upon direction from the Required Holders as to any disposition or other action with respect to the Collateral; (v) effectuate any reasonable actions called for by the Required Holders, and (vi) sell, liquidate or cause to be sold or liquidated the Collateral in a commercially reasonable manner in accordance with the written instructions of the Required Holders. Notwithstanding anything herein or elsewhere to the contrary, it is expressly understood and agreed among the parties hereto that the Collateral Agent shall have no duty or responsibility for preparing, maintaining or filing any financing statements (including, without limitation, any continuation statements or financing statements and the Collateral Agent hereby authorizes any of the Secured Obligations. The Secured Parties shall have the sole responsibility for any such filings.

(c) Collateral to be held in State of New Jersey. The Collateral Agent shall at all times hold and maintain possession of the Collateral which is evidenced by a certificate or instrument in the State of New Jersey.

(d) Material Non-Public Information. Upon the delivery of any notices, documents, information or materials to Collateral Agent by Company and/or any of its subsidiaries or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and/or agents in accordance with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, the Company shall certify or cause to be certified in writing to Collateral Agent whether such notices, documents, information or materials contain any material non-public information. If Collateral Agent receives any such notices, documents, information or materials with such certification that such notices, documents, information or materials contain material non-public information and the Collateral Agent reasonably determines, in its sole discretion, the Secured Parties should receive such notices, documents, information or materials, (x) Collateral Agent shall deliver a written notice to the Company that Collateral Agent intends to promptly deliver such notice, documents or other information or materials to the Secured Parties, (y) the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any receipt of such written notice from Collateral Agent (A) publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise and (B) deliver written notice to Collateral Agent certifying that such notice, documents, information or materials no longer contain any material, non-public information (a "Non-Public Certification") and (z) promptly following the receipt of such Non-Public Certification, Collateral Agent shall delivery such notice, documents, information or materials to each Secured Party. Any delivery by Collateral Agent of any notice, documents or other information or materials to any Secured Party shall be deemed to be a delivery by the Company to such Secured Party for all purposes hereunder and pursuant to any other Transaction Documents. To the extent Collateral Agent receives any notices, documents, information or materials from Company and/or any of its subsidiaries or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents without concurrent certification by Company that such notices, documents, information or materials do not contain any non-public information or the Company fails to deliver a Non-Public Certification as required hereunder, Collateral Agent shall retain such items or information and shall not deliver any such items or information to any Secured Party, but shall deliver written notice to each Secured Party that it has received items or information that may or may not contain material non-public information without a certification by Company as to the contents thereof (but without otherwise describing in any detail such items or information). Upon receipt of such notice, each Secured Party may provide further instruction to Collateral Agent with respect to distribution of such notices, documents, information or materials to such Secured Party (and not to any other Secured Party) and Collateral Agent shall have no further duty with respect thereto until receipt of such instruction from any such Secured Party. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any Transaction Document to the contrary, the Collateral Agent shall not deliver to any Secured Party any documents or other information or materials without prior certification by Company that such notices, documents, information or materials do not contain material non-public information, without the prior written consent of such Secured Party (other than notices of the occurrence of an Event of Default).

- 3. <u>Instructions to Collateral Agent</u>. Except as set forth herein, the Collateral Agent hereby agrees to act with respect to the Collateral and otherwise under this Agreement only upon the written instructions of, or with the consent of, the Required Holders; <u>provided</u> that without the written instructions of, or consent from, the Required Holders, the Collateral Agent may not release Collateral other than in accordance with this Agreement.
- 4. <u>Secured Party Actions</u>. No Secured Party may take, or require the Collateral Agent to take or refrain from taking, any action hereunder or under the Security Documents or with respect to any of the Collateral except as and to the extent expressly set forth in this Agreement or the Security Documents. Each Secured Party agrees that written instructions given to the Collateral Agent by the Required Holders (regardless of whether such Secured Party agrees, disagrees or abstains with respect to such instructions) shall be binding upon such Secured Party and its transferees and assigns for all purposes and that none of the Secured Parties shall have any liability to any other Secured Party for any such instructions given to the Collateral Agent.

### 5. The Agent.

- (a) <u>Duties and Responsibilities</u>. The Agent shall have only such powers, and only such duties on behalf of the Secured Parties, as are expressly set forth herein. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, the Notes, the Purchase Agreement or the Security Documents, the Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities except those expressly set forth herein, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or the Security Documents or otherwise exist against the Agent. The duties of Agent shall be mechanical and administrative in nature and Agent shall not have, or be deemed to have, by reason of this Agreement, the Notes, the Purchase Agreement or any Security Document or otherwise a fiduciary or trustee relationship in respect of any Secured Party.
- (b) <u>Delegation of Duties, Etc.</u> The Agent may exercise any of its powers and perform any of its duties hereunder by or through agents or attorneys and shall be entitled to consult with legal counsel, accountants and other experts selected by it. Any action taken or omitted to be taken or suffered in good faith by the Agent in accordance with the reasonable opinion of such counsel, accountants or other experts shall be full justification and protection to it. The Agent shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence, other than gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

For the purposes of this Section 5(b), "Confidential Information" means written information that is marked "confidential" and is delivered to the Collateral Agent by or on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary in connection with the transactions contemplated by or otherwise pursuant to this Agreement, provided that such term does not include information that: (i) was publicly known or otherwise known to the Collateral Agent prior to the time of such disclosure; (ii) subsequently becomes publicly known through no act or omission by the Collateral Agent or any person acting on its behalf; (iii) otherwise becomes known to the Collateral Agent other than through disclosure by the Company or any Subsidiary; or (iv) constitutes financial information delivered to the Secured Parties pursuant to the Purchase Agreement or other Transaction Documents that are otherwise publically available. The Collateral Agent will maintain the confidentiality of such Confidential Information in accordance with procedures adopted by it in good faith to protect confidential information of third parties delivered to it, provided that the Collateral Agent may deliver or disclose Confidential Information to: (i) its directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys and affiliates (to the extent such disclosure reasonably relates to its duties hereunder); (ii) its financial advisors and other professional advisors who agree to hold confidential the Confidential Information substantially in accordance with the terms of this Section 5(b); (iii) any Secured Party; (iv) any Person from which a Secured Party offers to purchase any security of the Company to the extent such Buyer agrees to be bound by provisions substantially similar to the provisions in this paragraph; (v) any federal or state regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Collateral Agent; (vi) the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or any similar organization, or any nationally recognized rating agency that requires access to information about a Secured Party's investment portfolio; or (vii) any other Person to which such delivery or disclosure may be necessary or appropriate (A) to effect compliance with any law, rule, regulation or order applicable to the Collateral Agent, (B) in response to any subpoena or other legal process, (C) in connection with any litigation to which a the Collateral Agent is a party, or (D) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to the extent the Collateral Agent may reasonably determine such delivery and disclosure to be necessary or appropriate in the enforcement or for the protection of the rights and remedies under the Security Documents.

(c) <u>Indemnification</u>. The Company hereby agrees to indemnify the Agent in its individual capacity and as the Collateral Agent, and the Agent's directors, officers, stockholders, employees, agents, successors and assigns (each and "Indemnitee") from and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one counsel for the Collateral Agent) incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any third party or by the Company or any other party to the Notes arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of: (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Security Documents of any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or the acceptance and administration of this Agreement or any of the Security Documents by the Collateral Agent; (ii) any Note or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom; or (iii) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Company or any other party to the Notes, and regardless of whether the Collateral Agent is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Indemnitee as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. The provisions of this Section 5(c) shall survive the termination of this Agreement and each other Security Document and the resignation or removal of the Collateral Agent.

(d) Exculpatory Provisions. No Indemnitee shall be liable to any Secured Party or the Company for any action taken or omitted to be taken or suffered by it or them hereunder or in connection herewith, except for its or their own gross negligence or willful misconduct as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. The Agent shall not be liable for the effectiveness, enforceability, value, sufficiency, or validity of this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, the Notes, the Security Documents or the Collateral. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent shall not be responsible for any statements, warranties or representations made by the Company in or in connection with the Security Documents or any other document relating to the Collateral. The Agent shall be entitled to conclusively rely on any communication, instrument, paper or other document, including without limitation any certificates provided by the Company (absent manifest error), believed by the Agent to be genuine and correct and to have been signed or sent by the proper parties. The Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement unless it shall first have received written direction from the Required Holders. The Agent shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement or the Security Documents in accordance with the written consent or written instructions of the Required Holders and such consent or instructions and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all applicable Secured Parties. The Agent shall be under no duty or responsibility to any Secured Party to ascertain or to inquire into the performance or observance by the Company or any other party of any of the provisions of the Purchase Agreement, the Notes, the Security Documents or any other document. Under no circumstance shall the Agent be liable for special, punitive, indirect or consequential damages.

(e) <u>Standard of Care</u>. Except for the exercise of reasonable care in the custody of any Collateral in its possession and the accounting for moneys actually received by it in accordance with the Security Documents, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty as to any Collateral. The Collateral Agent shall not be responsible for the existence, genuineness or value of any of the Collateral or for the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the liens in any of the Collateral, whether impaired by operation of law or by reason of any action or omission to act on its part hereunder, except to the extent such action or omission constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Collateral Agent, for the validity or sufficiency of the Collateral or any agreement or assignment contained therein, for the validity of the title of the Company to the Collateral, for insuring the Collateral or for the payment of taxes, charges, assessment or liens upon the Collateral or otherwise as to the maintenance of the Collateral.

- (f) <u>Independent Credit Investigation</u>. Each Secured Party expressly acknowledges that the Agent has not made any representations or warranties to it and that no act taken by the Agent shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by the Agent to any such party. Each Secured Party acknowledges that it has taken and will continue to take such actions and to make such investigations as it deems necessary to inform itself of the affairs of the Company, and each Secured Party acknowledges that it has made and will continue to make its own independent investigation of the creditworthiness and the business and operations of the Company, and that, in entering into this Agreement and the Purchase Agreement, it has not relied and will not rely upon any information or representations furnished or given by the Agent or any Secured Party.
- (g) Knowledge of Default, etc. The Agent shall be entitled to assume that no Event of Default or material adverse change or development in the perfection of the security interest of the Agent in the Collateral exists, unless the officers of the Agent responsible for matters concerning this Agreement shall have obtained actual knowledge of such Event of Default based upon its review of the Cash and Receivables Report and/or shall have been notified in writing by the Company or any Secured Party that it considers that an Event of Default or such material adverse change or development exists and specifying the general nature thereof.
- (h) No Duty to Provide Additional Credit Information; No Responsibility for Perfection or Priority of Liens, etc The Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide the Secured Parties with any credit information concerning the affairs, financial condition or business of the Company which may at any time come into the possession of the Agent (other than any such credit information specifically provided to the Agent in connection with the Security Documents or requested by any Secured Party) or any responsibility for the perfection or priority of any lien.
- (i) Resignation or Removal of the Collateral Agent. The Collateral Agent may resign hereunder at any time by giving thirty (30) days' prior written notice thereof to each Secured Party and may be removed at any time with or without cause by an instrument in writing delivered to the Company and the Collateral Agent and signed by the Required Holders; provided no such removal shall be effective until a successor Collateral Agent shall have accepted appointment as set forth below. Upon any such notice of resignation or removal, the Required Holders shall appoint a successor Collateral Agent. If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Collateral Agent shall not have been delivered to a removed Collateral Agent within thirty (30) days after notice of removal has been given as set forth above, such removed Collateral Agent may petition any court of competent jurisdiction, at the sole cost and expense of the Company, for the appointment of a successor Collateral Agent. Upon the acceptance of any appointment as successor Collateral Agent, that successor shall thereupon establish such accounts as are provided for in the Security Documents, shall take all actions as may be necessary or appropriate to perfect the security interest created under the Security Documents, and shall thereupon succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring or removed Collateral Agent, and the retiring or removed Collateral Agent shall, upon the payment of its charges hereunder, promptly: (i) transfer to such successor agent all items of Collateral held by the retiring or removed Collateral Agent, together with all records and other documents necessary or appropriate in connection with the performance of the duties of the successor Collateral Agent under this Agreement; and (ii) execute and deliver to such successor Collateral Agent such amendments to financing statements delivered to the resigning or removed Collateral Agent, and take all such other actions at the expense and direction of the Company as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate in connection with the assignment to such successor Collateral Agent of the security interests created under the Security Documents, whereupon the retiring or removed Collateral Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under this Agreement. After any retiring or removed Collateral Agent's resignation or removal hereunder as Collateral Agent, the provisions of this Agreement shall survive and shall continue and inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it under this Agreement while it was the Collateral Agent hereunder, including but not limited to Section 5(c).

- (j) Waiver. Any waiver, forbearance, failure or delay by the Agent in exercising, or the exercise or beginning of exercise by the Agent of, any right, power or remedy, simultaneous or later, shall not preclude the further, simultaneous or later exercise thereof, and every right, power or remedy of the Agent shall continue in full force and effect until such right, power or remedy is specifically waived in a written instrument executed by the Agent.
- (k) Notice of Transfer. Upon receipt of a written notice by an officer of the Agent responsible for matters relating to this Agreement from the Company or applicable Secured Party of a transfer of a Note, the transferee shall be entitled to all benefits of this Agreement, and the Agent shall treat such transferee as a Secured Party for all purposes hereof so long as the Agent has no reason to believe that the facts stated in such notice are not true and correct. Prior to such notice, the Agent shall be justified in treating the prior Secured Party as the owner thereof and as a Secured Party for all purposes hereof and shall not be responsible for ascertaining whether a transfer has occurred.
- (l) Fees; Expenses. The Company shall pay to the Agent within five (5) Business Days of its demand the amount of any and all reasonable costs and expenses, including the reasonable fees and expenses of its counsel, that the Agent may incur in connection with: (i) the acceptance and administration of this Agreement and its duties as Agent hereunder or under any of the Security Documents; (ii) the custody or preservation of or the sale of, collection from or other realization upon, any of the Collateral; or (iii) the exercises and enforcements of any rights of the Agent hereunder or under any of the Security Documents. The provisions of this Section 5(m) shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Agent.
- (m) <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. At the written direction of the Required Holders, the Collateral Agent shall apply the proceeds of any collection, sale, foreclosure or other realization upon any Collateral (the "**Order of Application**"):

FIRST, to the payment of all amounts payable under this Agreement on account of the Collateral Agent's fees or any out-of-pocket legal fees, costs and expenses or other liabilities of any kind incurred by the Collateral Agent or any co agent in connection with any Security Document (including without limitation any fees and expenses described in Section 5(l) above);

SECOND, to each Secured Party on a pro-rata basis, based on the pro rata percentage that each Secured Party's outstanding Notes bears to all outstanding Notes until all obligations due and owing under such Notes and other Transaction Documents have been paid in full in cash;

THIRD, any surplus remaining after the payment in full in cash of all of the Secured Obligations shall be paid to the Company or to whomsoever as the Company may by notice direct as lawfully entitled to receive the same, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

For this purpose, "proceeds" of Collateral means any and all cash, securities and other property realized from collection, foreclosure or enforcement of the Collateral Agent's liens upon the Collateral (including distributions of Collateral in satisfaction of any Secured Obligations). Upon written request by a Secured Party or the Collateral Agent to the Company, the Company shall furnish each Secured Party and the Collateral Agent with such information as the Secured Party or the Collateral Agent may reasonably require to calculate and determine each Secured Party's pro rata percentage of outstanding Notes for purposes of this Agreement. The Collateral Agent shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon such information provided by the Company.

6. <u>Termination of this Agreement</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Agreement shall terminate immediately upon the satisfaction in full in cash of all Secured Obligations. Without limiting the foregoing, the bankruptcy; insolvency, dissolution or other similar event or condition of any Person, including the Company, shall not operate to terminate this Agreement.

#### 7. Miscellaneous.

(a) <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective permitted successors and assigns, but does not otherwise create, and shall not be construed as creating, any rights enforceable by any Person other than the Agent and the Secured Parties, in their respective capacities as such and the Company and any permitted assignor. Any corporation or other fund into which the Collateral Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation or other fund resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Collateral Agent shall be a party, or any corporation or other fund succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Collateral Agent, shall be the successor of the Collateral Agent hereunder without the execution or filing of any paper or any further action on the part of any of the parties hereto. At the time of any assignment of all or any portion of the Secured Obligations by a Secured Party, such assigning Secured Party shall cause its assignee to execute the Counterpart Collateral Agency Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A and become a party to this Agreement. Upon execution of the Counterpart Collateral Agency Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A, the assignee shall be entitled to all benefits of this Agreement, and the Agent shall treat such assignee as a Secured Party for all purposes hereof so long as the Agent has no reason to believe that the facts stated in such notice are not true and correct.

(b) Amendments. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or the Security Documents shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and shall have been approved by the Required Holders and, as to Section 5, the Agent; provided that any amendment of Section 3 hereof, this Section 7(b), or the definition of "Required Holders" used herein shall require the approval of the Agent and all Secured Parties.

- (c) Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction; Waiver of Jury Trial. The validity, interpretation, enforceability, and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the law of the State of New York, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof. The parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of a state or federal court situated in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, in connection with any dispute arising hereunder. The parties hereby waive their right to trial by .jury in any proceeding involving, directly or indirectly, any matter in any way arising our of, relating to, or connected with, this Agreement. To the extent that in any jurisdiction any party may now or hereafter be entitled to claim, for itself or its assets, immunity from suit, execution, attachment (before or after judgment) or other legal process, each party irrevocably agrees not to claim, and it hereby waives, such immunity in connection with this Agreement. The Company and each Secured Party each waives personal service of process and consents to service of process by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to it at the address last specified for notices hereunder, and such service shall be deemed completed ten (10) calendar days after the same is so mailed. Nothing herein shall affect the right of any party to serve legal process in any manner permitted by law or affect its right to bring any action in any other court. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- (d) <u>Limitation on Liability of Secured Parties to Each Other.</u> None of the Secured Parties or any of their respective directors, officers, agents or employees, shall have any liability for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it or them or by the Agent in connection with the Purchase Agreement, the Notes, the Security Documents or this Agreement (or any other documents executed pursuant thereto) unless resulting from its gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (e) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement, or the application thereof to any Person, place, or circumstance, shall be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, unenforceable, or void, the remainder of this Agreement and such provisions as applied to other Persons, places and circumstances shall remain in full force and effect.
- (f) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other parties hereto. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature page is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

- (g) <u>Headings</u>; <u>Gender</u>. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form a part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including", "includes", "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein", "hereunder", "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.
- (h) No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- (i) <u>Joinder</u>. At any time after the initial execution and delivery of this Agreement, one or more additional Persons may become parties hereto as a Secured Party by executing and delivering the Counterpart Collateral Agency Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, at which time such Person shall be entitled to all benefits of this Agreement as a Secured Party.
- (j) <u>Inconsistency with Purchase Agreement</u>. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement, any other Security Document and this Agreement (i) with respect to the rights, duties or obligations of the Collateral Agent, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall govern and (ii) with respect to the rights, duties or obligations of the Company or the Secured Parties, the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement, or such other Security Document, as applicable, shall control.
- (k) <u>Force Majeure</u>. The Collateral Agent shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its control, including without limitation, acts of God, earthquakes, fires, floods, wars, civil or military disturbances, terrorism, sabotage, epidemics, riots, loss or malfunctions of utilities, acts of civil or military authority, or governmental, judicial or regulatory actions.
- (1) Notices. Any notice, election, instruction, direction, request, demand, report or statement which by any provision of this Agreement is required or permitted to be given or served hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or served by: (i) hand delivery against receipt; (ii) next day delivery by any nationally recognized overnight courier service providing evidence of the date of delivery; (iii) certified mail return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (iv) facsimile with receipt confirmation and a confirmation copy sent in the manner provided in clauses (1), (ii) or (iii). Any notice shall be addressed to the addresses set forth below or to such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other parties.

If to a Secured Party: The respective address as indicated on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

If to Collateral Agent: Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC

433 Hackensack ave

Level L

Hackensack, NJ 07601 Attn: Jonathan Gellis

Ref: WPCS International Incorporated

Tel.: (201) 820-2008 Fax: (201) 820-2010

If to Company: WPCS International Incorporated

One East Uwchlan Avenue

Suite 301

Exton, PA 19341

Attn: Chief Executive Officer Telephone: (610) 903-0400 Facsimile: (610) 903-0401

61 Broadway, 32<sup>nd</sup> Floor

E-mail address: andy.hidalgo@wpcs.com Attention: Chief Executive Officer

With a copy, which shall not

Sichenzia Ross Friedman Ference LLP

constitute notice to:

New York, New York 10006 Telephone: (212) 930-9700 Facsimile: (212) 930-9725 E-mail address: trose@srff.com Attention: Thomas A. Rose, Esq.

All notices, elections, requests, instructions, directions, reports, statements and demands under this Agreement shall be effective upon actual receipt.

(m) Instructions to Collateral Agent. The undersigned Secured Parties hereby certify that they constitute all of the Secured Parties as of the date hereof and, the undersigned Secured Parties, by executing their counterpart signature pages of this Agreement, hereby instruct the Collateral Agent to execute and deliver this Agreement. In order to induce the Collateral Agent to so execute and deliver this Agreement, the undersigned Secured Parties hereby certify that (i) they have reviewed and approved of this Agreement, and (ii) this instruction and such action by the Collateral Agent pursuant to this instruction are not contrary to any obligation of the Collateral Agent under, and are consistent with, permitted by and in compliance with the Purchase Agreement and the Security Documents. In order to induce the Agent to take the foregoing requested action, the undersigned Secured Parties (on a several, but not joint basis) hereby agree to indemnify each Indemnitee for, and agree to hold each Indemnitee harmless against, those liabilities, losses or expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable legal and other professional fees and expenses) incurred by an Indemnitee in connection with or arising out of the taking by Worldwide Stock Transfer LLC, as Collateral Agent, except to the extent resulting from or arising out of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any Indemnitee as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction, of the foregoing requested action.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the dand year first above written	
	WPCS INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED
	By:  Name: Title:  WORLDWIDE STOCK TRANSFER LLC, as Collateral Agent
	By: Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above written		
	HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD., as a Secured Party	
	By: Name: Title:	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the dand year first above written		
	IROQUOIS MASTER FUND LTD., as a Secured Party	
	By: Name: Title:	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly and year first above written	executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day
	AMERICAN CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC, as a Secured Party
	By: Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day and year first above written		
	BAY CAPITAL A.G., as a Secured Party	
	By: Name:	
	Title:	

and yea	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the devear first above written		
			CONSULTANTS, INC. 401K, a Secured Party
		Ву:	Name: Title:

IN WITNESS W and year first above written	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their proper and duly authorized officers as of the day d year first above written				
			RICHARD MOLINSK	Y, as a Secured Party	

# Exhibit A

# **Counterpart Collateral Agency Agreement (Secured Party)**

original signatory to the Collateral Agency Agreement on and after the date hereof.	e Secured Parties listed on the signature pages thereof; as if such Secured Party were an
	By: Name: Title:
	Address for Notice:
	Attn: Telephone: Facsimile:
	Email: With a copy, which shall not constitute notice to:
	Attn: Telephone: Facsimile:
	Email:ibit A

### Exhibit B

### Securities Purchase Agreement

See attached.

Exhibit B

# **WPCS Secures Private Placement Financing**

EXTON, PA - (Marketwire - December 5, 2012) WPCS International Incorporated (NASDAQ: WPCS), a leader in design-build engineering services for communications infrastructure, has announced that it has entered into a private placement with six accredited investors for the sale of \$4 million of senior secured convertible notes (the "Notes") and warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of WPCS' common stock. The closing of this transaction is conditioned upon satisfaction of closing conditions, which have all been satisfied except receipt of the funds, which should be completed today.

Under the general terms of the Notes, WPCS will be able to draw down daily against the \$4 million of gross proceeds based on available cash in a lockbox account plus 95% of available qualified accounts receivables, less a reserve of \$250,000 and less the total amount of principal, accrued interest, fees, costs and expenses owed pursuant to the Notes. At closing, it is anticipated that WPCS will initially draw down approximately \$2.2 million to retire the existing \$2 million senior revolving line of credit with Sovereign Bank, N.A., and related fees and expenses. The Notes are convertible into shares of common stock at an initial conversion price of \$0.3768 per share.

The investors will also receive warrants to purchase an aggregate of 15,923,567 shares, exercisable for five years at an initial exercise price of \$0.471 per share. The conversion and exercise prices of the Notes and Warrants will be adjusted to 85% of market price on the occurrence of certain future adjustment dates as defined in the transaction documents. The Notes will mature on the eighteen-month anniversary of the closing date and will bear interest at the rate of 4% per annum, payable quarterly in arrears. The definitive agreements containing the details of the financing will be filed as exhibits to a Current Report on Form 8-K, that will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission

Joseph Heater, Chief Financial Officer of WPCS, commented, "We are pleased to announce the successful completion of the financing. The Notes provide adequate financing to repay Sovereign Bank and gives us the ability to obtain additional working capital through the available qualified accounts receivable parameters and from any future conversion of Notes to common shares. We believe we are completing a turnaround in operating performance while securing the working capital needed to deliver better operating results in the future."

About WPCS International Incorporated:

WPCS is a design-build engineering company that focuses on the implementation requirements of communications infrastructure. WPCS provides its engineering capabilities including wireless communication, specialty construction and electrical power to the public services, healthcare, energy and corporate enterprise markets worldwide. For more information, please visit <a href="https://www.wpcs.com">www.wpcs.com</a>

Statements about WPCS' future expectations, including future revenue and earnings and all other statements in this press release, other than historical facts, are "forward looking" statements and are made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such forward looking statements involve risks and uncertainties and are subject to change at any time. WPCS' actual results could differ materially from expected results. In reflecting subsequent events or circumstances, WPCS undertakes no obligation to update forward looking statements.

CONTACT:

WPCS International Incorporated 610-903-0400 x101 ir@wpcs.com